

# Wholehog III

User Manual

Version 1.3-EN

## **Wholehog III: User Manual**

Flying Pig Systems

by Nick Hunt and Matt Haskins

### **Copyright**

© High End Systems, Inc. 2002-2004, All Rights Reserved.

### **Changes**

Information and specifications in this document are subject to change without notice. High End Systems, Inc. assumes no responsibility or liability for any errors or inaccuracies that may appear in this manual.

### **Trademarks**

Trademarks used in this text: High End Systems, Wholehog II, and Wholehog III, are registered trademarks; the High End Systems globe logo and the Hog logo are trademarks of High End Systems, Inc. or High End Systems Europe Ltd.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. High End Systems disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names owned by others.

### **FCC Information**

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

### **Product Modification Warning**

High End Systems products are designed and manufactured to meet the requirements of United States and International safety regulations. Modifications to the product could affect safety and render the product non-compliant to relevant safety standards.

### **Mise En Garde Contre La Modification Du Produit**

Les produits High End Systems sont conçus et fabriqués conformément aux exigences des règlements internationaux de sécurité. Toute modification du produit peut entraîner sa non conformité aux normes de sécurité en vigueur.

### **Produktmodifikationswarnung**

Design und Herstellung von High End Systems entsprechen den Anforderungen der U.S. Amerikanischen und internationalen Sicherheitsvorschriften. Abänderungen dieses Produktes können dessen Sicherheit beeinträchtigen und unter Umständen gegen die diesbezüglichen Sicherheitsnormen verstoßen.

### **Avvertenza Sulla Modifica Del Prodotto**

I prodotti di High End Systems sono stati progettati e fabbricati per soddisfare i requisiti delle normative di sicurezza statunitensi ed internazionali. Qualsiasi modifica al prodotto potrebbe pregiudicare la sicurezza e rendere il prodotto non conforme agli standard di sicurezza pertinenti.

### **Advertencia De Modificación Del Producto**

Los productos de High End Systems están diseñados y fabricados para cumplir los requisitos de las reglamentaciones de seguridad de los Estados Unidos e internacionales. Las modificaciones al producto podrían afectar la seguridad y dejar al producto fuera de conformidad con las normas de seguridad relevantes.

### **Important Safety Information**

Instructions pertaining to continued protection against fire, electric shock, and injury to persons are found in *Safety Information (A-31.1)*.

Please read all instructions prior to assembling, mounting, and operating this equipment.

### **Important: Informations De Sécurité**

Les instructions se rapportant à la protection permanente contre les incendies, l'électrocution et aux blessures corporelles se trouvent dans *Section 31.2, « Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité »*.

Veuillez lire toutes les instructions avant d'assembler, de monter ou d'utiliser cet équipement.

### **Wichtige Sicherheitshinweise**

Sicherheitsanleitungen zum Schutz gegen Feuer, elektrischen Schlag und Verletzung von Personen finden Sie in *Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit (A-31.3)*.

Vor der Montage, dem Zusammenbau und der Inbetriebnahme dieses Geräts alle Anleitungen sorgfältig durchlesen.

### **Informazioni Importanti Di Sicurezza**

Le istruzioni sulla protezione da incendi, folgorazione e infortuni sono contenute nell' *Sezione 31.5, "Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza"*.

Si prega di leggere tutte le istruzioni prima di assemblare, montare e azionare l'apparecchiatura.

### **Informacion Importante De Seguridad**

En el *Sección 31.4, "Información Importante De Seguridad"* se encuentran instrucciones sobre protección continua contra incendios, descarga eléctrica y lesiones personales.

Lea, por favor, todas las instrucciones antes del ensamblaje, montaje y operación de este equipo.

### **Warranty Information**

**Limited Warranty:** Unless otherwise stated, your product is covered by a one year parts and labour limited warranty. It is the owner's responsibility to furnish receipts or invoices for verification of purchase, date, and dealer or distributor. If purchase date cannot be provided, date of manufacture will be used to determine warranty period.

**Returning an Item Under Warranty for Repair:** It is necessary to obtain a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number from your dealer or point of purchase BEFORE any units are returned for repair. The manufacturer will make the final determination as to whether or not the unit is covered by warranty.

Any Product unit or parts returned to High End Systems must be packaged in a suitable manner to ensure the protection of such Product unit or parts, and such package shall be clearly and prominently marked to indicate that the package contains returned Product units or parts and with an RMA number. Accompany all returned Product units or parts with a written explanation of the alleged problem or malfunction. Ship returned Product units or parts to: 53 Northfield Road, London, W13 9SY, UK.

Note: Freight Damage Claims are invalid for fixtures shipped in non-factory boxes and packing materials.

**Freight:** All shipping will be paid by the purchaser. Under no circumstances will freight collect shipments be accepted.

REPAIR OR REPLACEMENT AS PROVIDED FOR UNDER THIS WARRANTY IS THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF THE CONSUMER. HIGH END SYSTEMS, INC. MAKES NO WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO ANY PRODUCT, AND HIGH END SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. HIGH END SHALL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGE, INCLUDING LOST PROFITS, SUSTAINED OR INCURRED IN CONNECTION WITH ANY PRODUCT OR CAUSED BY PRODUCT DEFECTS

OR THE PARTIAL OR TOTAL FAILURE OF ANY PRODUCT REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, WHETHER IN CONTRACT, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE), STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER OR NOT SUCH DAMAGE WAS FORESEEN OR UNFORESEEN.

Warranty is void if the product is misused, damaged, modified in any way, or for unauthorized repairs or parts. This warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

# Declaration of Conformity

According to ISO/IEC Guide 22 and EN45104

Manufacturer's name: Flying Pig Systems (High End Systems Europe Ltd.)  
Distributor's name: High End Systems Europe Ltd.  
Distributor's address: 53 Northfield Road, London, W13 9SY

Declares that the product:

Product Name: Wholehog III  
Product Number: All  
Product Options: All

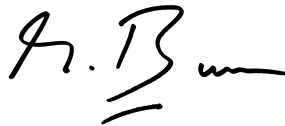
Conforms to the following EEC directives:

73/23/EEC, as amended by 93/68/EEC  
89/336/EEC, as amended by 92/31/EEC and 93/68/EEC

Equipment referred to in this declaration of conformity was first manufactured in compliance with the following standards in 2002:

Safety: EN60950:2000  
EMC: EN55103-1:1996 (E2)  
EN55103-2:1996 (E2)

I, the undersigned, hereby declare that the equipment specified above conforms to the above Directives and Standards.



Richard Bunn, Compliance Engineer

30 May 2002



# Table of Contents

<b>I: Introduction</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>1: Getting Started</b> .....	<b>3</b>
1.1 Where to Start .....	3
1.2 Key .....	3
<b>2: Users New to Moving Light Consoles</b> .....	<b>5</b>
2.1 The User Interface .....	5
2.2 Referring to Fixtures .....	5
2.3 Palettes .....	6
2.4 Tracking .....	6
2.4.1 Tracking Through Changes .....	7
2.4.2 Simultaneous Cues .....	7
2.4.3 Maintain State .....	8
2.5 Multiple Playbacks and Cuelists .....	8
2.6 HTP and LTP .....	8
2.7 Individual Times for Each Parameter .....	9
<b>3: Wholehog II Users</b> .....	<b>11</b>
3.1 Networking .....	11
3.1.1 Multiple Consoles on Same Show .....	11
3.1.2 Multiple Shows on the Network .....	11
3.2 The Front Panel .....	11
3.2.1 Faders .....	12
3.2.2 Trackball .....	12
3.2.3 Vertical Wheels .....	12
3.2.4 New Keys .....	12
3.2.5 Touch Screens .....	12
3.3 New Windows .....	12
3.4 New Playback Features .....	13
3.5 The Effects Engine .....	13
3.6 Abstraction .....	13
3.6.1 Real World Units .....	14
3.6.2 Parameters .....	14
3.6.3 Interchangeable Fixtures .....	14
3.7 Colour Matching .....	14
3.7.1 Colour Models .....	15
3.7.2 The Colour Matching System .....	15
3.8 New and Streamlined Functions .....	16
<b>T: Tutorial</b> .....	<b>17</b>
<b>4: Quick &amp; Dirty: Create a Show in Ten Steps</b> .....	<b>19</b>
4.1 Step 1: Connecting the Mains .....	19
4.2 Step 2: Connecting the DMX Processor .....	19
4.3 Step 3: Starting the Console .....	19
4.4 Step 4: Starting a New Show .....	19
4.5 Step 5: Adding the Fixtures .....	20
4.6 Step 6: Patching the Fixtures .....	20
4.7 Step 7: Setting Parameters .....	20
4.8 Step 8: Recording the Cue .....	21
4.9 Step 9: Playing Back the Cue .....	21
4.10 Step 10: Changing the Cue Time .....	21
<b>5: Tutorial Overview</b> .....	<b>23</b>
5.1 Introduction .....	23
5.2 WYSIWYG Visualization .....	23
<b>6: Setting Up the Console</b> .....	<b>25</b>

6.1 Connecting and Turning On the System .....	25
6.2 Calibrating Screens and Setting Up Peripherals .....	26
6.3 Launching A New Show .....	28
6.4 Find Out More .....	30
6.5 If You Get Stuck .....	30
<b>7: Setting Up the Show .....</b>	<b>33</b>
7.1 Adding the Fixtures .....	33
7.2 Patching the Fixtures .....	35
7.3 Setting User Numbers .....	36
7.4 Creating Palettes and Groups .....	36
7.5 Find Out More .....	37
7.6 If You Get Stuck .....	38
<b>8: Setting Fixtures .....</b>	<b>39</b>
8.1 Selecting Fixtures .....	40
8.1.1 Selecting Individual Fixtures .....	40
8.1.2 Selecting Multiple Fixtures .....	40
8.2 Creating Groups .....	41
8.3 Setting Parameters .....	42
8.3.1 Setting Intensity .....	43
8.3.2 Setting Position .....	43
8.3.3 Setting Colour and Beam .....	43
8.3.4 Fanning Parameters .....	44
8.4 Creating Palettes .....	45
8.5 Find Out More .....	46
8.6 If You Get Stuck .....	46
<b>9: Recording Cues and Times .....</b>	<b>47</b>
9.1 Building the Look .....	47
9.2 Recording a Cue .....	47
9.3 Setting Timings .....	48
9.4 Find Out More .....	48
9.5 If You Get Stuck .....	48
<b>10: Playback .....</b>	<b>49</b>
10.1 Find Out More .....	49
10.2 If You Get Stuck .....	50
<b>11: Saving and Shutting Down .....</b>	<b>51</b>
11.1 Saving the Show .....	51
11.2 Backing Up .....	52
11.3 Shutting Down .....	52
11.4 Find Out More .....	52
11.5 If You Get Stuck .....	52
<b>R: Reference .....</b>	<b>53</b>
<b>12: Setting Up the System .....</b>	<b>55</b>
12.1 Setting Up the Console .....	55
12.1.1 Power .....	55
12.1.2 Touch Screens .....	55
12.1.3 External Displays .....	56
12.1.4 Desk Lights .....	57
12.1.5 Trackball and Wheels .....	57
12.1.6 Keys and Buttons .....	59
12.1.7 Keyboards .....	59
12.1.8 Date and Time .....	60
12.1.9 Language .....	60
12.1.10 Printers .....	60



12.2 Setting Up the Network .....	62
12.2.1 Connecting Directly to an DMX Processor .....	62
12.2.2 Connecting More Complex Networks .....	62
12.2.3 Configuring the Network .....	63
12.3 Working with Network Processors .....	65
12.3.1 Network Settings .....	66
12.3.2 Options and Defaults .....	67
12.3.3 Resetting the DMX Processor .....	68
12.3.4 Checking a DMX Processor's Status .....	68
12.4 Adding Playback Wings .....	69
<b>13: Using the Console .....</b>	<b>71</b>
13.1 Basic Concepts .....	71
13.1.1 The Graphical User Interface .....	71
13.1.2 Using the Touch Screens .....	72
13.1.3 Modifier Keys .....	72
13.1.4 Undo and Redo .....	72
13.2 Working with Windows .....	73
13.2.1 Opening Windows .....	73
13.2.2 Closing Windows .....	74
13.2.3 Fronting, Resizing and Moving Windows .....	74
13.2.4 Scrolling Window Contents .....	75
13.2.5 Desktop Views .....	75
13.3 Working with Spreadsheets .....	78
13.3.1 Aggregation .....	80
13.3.2 Cut, Copy and Paste .....	81
13.4 Working with Directories .....	81
13.4.1 Automatic Naming of Directory Items .....	83
13.5 Working with Editors .....	84
13.5.1 Changing Parameter Values in the Editor .....	85
13.6 Using the Command Line .....	85
13.6.1 Command Line Syntax .....	86
13.6.2 The Status Bar .....	87
13.7 Starting Up and Shutting Down .....	88
13.7.1 Starting Up .....	88
13.7.2 Automatically Launching a Show .....	89
13.7.3 Launch Macros .....	89
13.7.4 Shutting Down .....	90
13.8 Managing Show Data .....	90
13.8.1 Working With Show Files .....	91
13.8.2 Starting a New Show and Changing the Current Show .....	92
13.8.3 Updating Fixture Types .....	92
13.8.4 Backing Up .....	93
13.8.5 Creating a CD-ROM .....	93
13.8.6 Saving and Loading Your Preferences .....	94
13.9 Merging Shows .....	94
13.9.1 Merging Fixture Types .....	95
13.9.2 Merging Fixtures .....	95
13.9.3 Merging Programming .....	95
13.9.4 Dependencies .....	96
13.9.5 Using Merging .....	96

13.10 Audio Playback from CD .....	97
<b>14: Adding and Configuring Fixtures .....</b>	<b>99</b>
14.1 Adding a Fixture to the Show .....	99
14.2 Removing a Fixture from the Show .....	100
14.3 Patching Fixtures .....	100
14.3.1 Selecting the DMX Processor, Universe and Patch Point .....	101
14.3.2 Patching Several Fixtures at Once .....	103
14.3.3 Adding DMX Processors .....	103
14.3.4 Cloning Patching of Universes .....	103
14.3.5 Unpatching Fixtures .....	104
14.3.6 Fixtures with Multiple Patch Points .....	104
14.4 Configuring Fixtures .....	104
14.4.1 Modifying the User Number .....	106
14.4.2 Notes .....	106
14.4.3 Inverting and Swapping Pan and Tilt Axes .....	106
14.4.4 Proportional Patch .....	107
14.4.5 Setting Minimums and Maximums for Parameters .....	107
14.4.6 Setting a Custom Default .....	108
14.4.7 Setting a Parameter Offset .....	108
14.4.8 Naming Slots .....	108
14.4.9 Creating Palettes and Groups Automatically .....	109
14.4.10 Changing the Fixture Type .....	109
14.4.11 Enlarging the Show .....	110
14.4.12 Releasable Parameters .....	110
<b>15: Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters .....</b>	<b>111</b>
15.1 Selecting Fixtures .....	112
15.1.1 Selecting Individual Fixtures .....	112
15.1.2 Selecting Multiple Fixtures .....	112
15.1.3 Select All .....	113
15.1.4 Inverting the Selection .....	113
15.1.5 Sub Selections .....	114
15.1.6 Deselecting Fixtures .....	114
15.2 The Selection Order .....	114
15.2.1 Reverse, Reorder and Shuffle .....	114
15.3 Modifying Parameters .....	115
15.3.1 Intensity .....	115
15.3.2 Pan and Tilt .....	117
15.3.3 Colour and Beam .....	118
15.3.4 Changing the Wheelset .....	121
15.3.5 Fine Control .....	121
15.3.6 Snapping to a Single Value .....	121
15.3.7 Jumping to Endstop Values .....	121
15.3.8 Inverting Parameter Values .....	121
15.3.9 Copying Parameter Settings .....	121
15.3.10 Touching Parameters .....	122
15.4 Fanning .....	123
15.4.1 Using the Fan Key .....	123
15.4.2 In the Programmer Window .....	123
15.4.3 With the Command Line .....	123

15.4.4 Fanning Options .....	124
15.4.5 Multipart Fanning .....	124
15.4.6 Fanning with Groupings .....	124
15.5 Setting Timings .....	125
15.5.1 Fixture Timings .....	126
15.5.2 Parameter Timings .....	126
15.5.3 Fanned Timings .....	127
15.6 Removing Values .....	127
15.6.1 Removing Entire Fixtures from the Programmer .....	127
15.6.2 Removing Specific Parameter Types from the Programmer .....	128
15.6.3 Removing Individual Parameters from the Programmer .....	128
15.7 Linked Parameters .....	128
<b>16: Working with Groups .....</b>	<b>129</b>
16.1 Recording a Group .....	130
16.1.1 Replace, Merge and Insert .....	130
16.1.2 Naming a Group .....	131
16.2 Using Groups in Programming .....	131
16.3 Deleting Groups .....	131
16.4 Copying and Moving Groups .....	132
16.5 Editing Group Contents .....	132
16.5.1 Removing Fixtures from Groups .....	132
<b>17: Working with Palettes .....</b>	<b>133</b>
17.1 Palette Contents .....	134
17.2 Recording a Palette .....	135
17.2.1 Replace, Merge and Insert .....	135
17.2.2 Naming a Palette .....	135
17.2.3 Palette Timing .....	136
17.3 Record Options .....	136
17.3.1 Global, Per Fixture Type, and Per Fixture .....	136
17.3.2 Recording with Specified Masking .....	137
17.3.3 Recording the Entire Contents of the Programmer .....	138
17.3.4 Reference Palettes .....	138
17.4 Using Palettes in Programming .....	139
17.5 Deleting Palettes .....	139
17.6 Copying and Moving Palettes .....	139
17.7 Editing Palette Contents .....	140
17.8 Direct Palettes .....	141
<b>18: Advanced Programming .....</b>	<b>143</b>
18.1 Selecting from What is Onstage .....	143
18.2 Bringing Values Into the Programmer .....	143
18.2.1 Suck .....	144
18.2.2 Copy .....	144
18.2.3 Using Live and Touch .....	144
18.3 Highlight and Lowlight .....	145
18.3.1 Customising Highlight and Lowlight .....	145
18.4 Auto Update .....	145
18.5 Editing Discreetly .....	146
18.5.1 Fade Changes .....	146
18.5.2 Blind .....	147

18.6 Parking .....	147
18.6.1 Viewing and Editing What is Parked .....	147
<b>19: Working with Cues .....</b>	<b>149</b>
19.1 Recording a Cue .....	149
19.1.1 Recording to a Cuelist on a Master .....	149
19.1.2 Replace, Merge and Insert .....	150
19.1.3 Numbering Cues .....	150
19.1.4 Naming Cues .....	151
19.2 Record Options .....	151
19.2.1 Recording Selected Fixtures Only .....	151
19.2.2 Removing Parameter Values .....	151
19.3 Deleting Cues .....	152
19.4 Copying and Moving Cues .....	152
19.4.1 Copying Cues .....	152
19.4.2 Moving Cues .....	153
19.5 Editing Cue Contents .....	153
19.6 Working with Tracking .....	154
19.6.1 Tracking Values Backwards When Record- ing .....	155
19.6.2 Stopping Values from Tracking Forward when Inserting a Cue .....	155
19.6.3 Stopping Changes from Tracking Forward when Deleting a Cue .....	156
19.6.4 Blocking Cues .....	156
<b>20: Working with Cue Timing and Ordering .....</b>	<b>159</b>
20.1 Working with Fade Timings .....	160
20.1.1 Fade Time .....	160
20.1.2 Delay Time .....	161
20.1.3 Paths .....	162
20.1.4 Setting Cue Timings in the Cuelist Win- dow .....	163
20.1.5 Individual Fixture and Parameter Tim- ings .....	163
20.2 Working with Cue Triggers .....	163
20.2.1 Wait Time .....	164
20.2.2 Follow On .....	164
20.2.3 Manual .....	164
20.2.4 Learn Timing .....	165
20.3 Working with Loops and Links .....	165
20.3.1 Creating a Link .....	165
20.3.2 Creating a Loop .....	166
20.3.3 Tracking Through Loops .....	166
20.4 Triggering Automatic Tasks When a Cue Runs .....	167
<b>21: Working with Cuelists .....</b>	<b>169</b>
21.1 Creating Cuelists .....	170
21.2 Naming Cuelists .....	170
21.3 Deleting Cuelists .....	171
21.4 Renumbering Cuelists .....	171
21.5 Copying and Moving Cuelists .....	172
21.5.1 Copying Cuelists .....	172
21.5.2 Moving Cuelists .....	172
21.5.3 Replace, Merge and Insert .....	172
<b>22: Working with Scenes .....</b>	<b>175</b>

22.1 Recording a Scene .....	176
22.1.1 Recording to the Scene Directory .....	176
22.1.2 Recording to a Physical Master .....	176
22.1.3 Replace, Merge and Insert .....	177
22.1.4 Naming a Scene .....	177
22.2 Deleting Scenes .....	178
22.3 Copying and Moving Scenes .....	178
22.4 Editing Scene Contents .....	178
22.5 Scene Timing .....	179
<b>23: Working with Effects .....</b>	<b>181</b>
23.1 The Effects Engine .....	181
23.1.1 Tracking Effects .....	182
23.2 Types of Effect .....	182
23.3 Effect Attributes .....	183
23.4 Applying an Effect .....	184
23.5 Recording an Effect Palette .....	184
<b>24: Cuelist Playback .....</b>	<b>187</b>
24.1 Playback Attached to a Physical Master .....	187
24.1.1 Standard Controls .....	188
24.1.2 Understanding Feedback .....	189
24.2 Playback with a Virtual Master .....	191
24.3 Overrides .....	191
24.3.1 Crossfade Rate Overrides .....	191
24.4 Playback Options .....	191
24.4.1 Priority Options .....	192
24.4.2 I/O Settings .....	192
24.4.3 Timing Options .....	193
24.4.4 Cuelist Properties .....	193
24.5 Displaying Cuelists .....	194
<b>25: Scene Playback .....</b>	<b>195</b>
25.1 Playback Attached to a Physical Master .....	195
25.1.1 Attaching a Scene to a Master .....	195
25.1.2 Playing Back the Scene .....	195
25.1.3 Understanding Feedback .....	196
25.2 Playback with a Virtual Master .....	196
25.3 Playback Options .....	197
<b>26: Working with Pages .....</b>	<b>199</b>
26.1 Creating a New Page .....	199
26.2 Changing Page .....	200
26.2.1 Options When Changing Page .....	200
26.2.2 Matching Levels When Changing Page .....	201
26.2.3 Restoring Activity When Changing Pages .....	201
26.3 Modifying Pages .....	202
26.3.1 Copying Cuelists .....	202
26.3.2 Moving Cuelists .....	202
26.3.3 Removing Cuelists .....	202
26.3.4 Clearing Pages .....	202
26.4 Copying and Moving Pages .....	202
26.5 Deleting Pages .....	203
26.6 The Template Page .....	203
<b>27: Working with Playback Controls .....</b>	<b>205</b>
27.1 Grand Master .....	205

27.1.1 Matching the Grand Master Level When Changing Page .....	205
27.2 Inhibitive Masters .....	206
27.3 Configuring Playback Controls .....	206
<b>28: Working with MIDI and Timecode .....</b>	<b>209</b>
28.1 Working With MIDI Show Control .....	209
28.1.1 Bringing MSC into the Wholehog III .....	209
28.1.2 Sending MSC from the Wholehog III .....	210
28.1.3 Using MIDI Show Control .....	210
28.2 Bringing Timecode into the Console .....	211
28.2.1 Connecting a Timecode Input .....	211
28.2.2 Setting Up a Timecode Input .....	212
28.3 Triggering Cues from Timecode .....	213
28.4 Viewing Timecode .....	213
28.5 Simulating Timecode .....	214
<b>29: Automating the Console Using Macros .....</b>	<b>215</b>
<b>A: Appendices .....</b>	<b>217</b>
<b>30: Technical Specifications .....</b>	<b>219</b>
30.1 Wholehog III Console .....	219
30.1.1 Input and Output Connections .....	219
30.1.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions .....	219
30.2 DMX Processor .....	220
30.2.1 Input and Output Connections .....	220
30.2.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions .....	220
30.3 MIDI/Timecode Processor .....	220
30.3.1 Input and Output Connections .....	220
30.3.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions .....	220
30.4 Rackmount Control Unit .....	221
30.4.1 Input and Output Connections .....	221
30.4.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions .....	221
30.5 Touchscreen Monitor .....	221
30.5.1 Input and Output Connections .....	221
30.5.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions .....	221
30.5.3 Performance .....	222
<b>31: Safety Information .....</b>	<b>223</b>
31.1 Safety Information .....	223
31.1.1 Warning: For Continued Protection Against Fire .....	223
31.1.2 Warning: For Continued Protection Against Electric Shock .....	223
31.2 Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité .....	224
31.2.1 Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Incendies .....	224
31.2.2 Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Chocs Électriques .....	224
31.3 Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit .....	224
31.3.1 Warnung: Zum Schutz Vor Brandgefahr .....	224
31.3.2 Warnung: Zum Schutz Gegen Gefährliche Körperströme .....	224
31.4 Información Importante De Seguridad .....	225
31.4.1 Advertencia: Para Protección Continua Contra Incendios .....	225

31.4.2 Advertencia: Para La Protección Continua Contra Electrocuiones .....	225
31.5 Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza .....	226
31.5.1 Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Incendi .....	226
31.5.2 Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Le Scosse Elettriche .....	226
31.6 Vigtig Sikkerhedsinformation .....	226
<b>32: Upgrading and Care of the Console .....</b>	<b>227</b>
32.1 Updating Software .....	227
32.1.1 Updating the Console Software .....	227
32.1.2 Clean Install .....	227
32.1.3 Updating the DMX Processor Software .....	228
32.2 Care of Touch Screens .....	229
32.3 Front Panel Care .....	229
<b>33: Servicing .....</b>	<b>231</b>
33.1 Replacing Touch Panels .....	231
33.2 Replacing Faders .....	231
33.3 Cleaning Faders .....	232
33.4 Replacing the Trackball .....	232
<b>34: Getting Help .....</b>	<b>235</b>
34.1 Troubleshooting .....	235
34.1.1 The console appears to have crashed or frozen .....	235
34.1.2 The console isn't talking to the DMX Pro- cessors .....	235
34.1.3 The console doesn't start, or shuts down shortly after switching it on .....	236
34.1.4 The playback controls don't behave as ex- pected .....	236
34.2 Reporting Problems .....	236
34.2.1 Reporting Problems with the Console .....	236
34.2.2 Reporting Problems with the User Manu- al .....	237
34.2.3 About Software Version Numbering .....	237
34.2.4 About Beta Status Software .....	238
<b>35: Keyboard Mappings .....</b>	<b>239</b>
<b>Glossary .....</b>	<b>243</b>
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>259</b>





## List of Figures

6.1 The Startup Screen .....	25
6.2 DMX Processor Screens .....	26
6.3 The Start Window .....	26
6.4 The Calibration Screen .....	27
6.5 The Displays Pane of the Control Panel .....	27
6.6 The Keyboard Pane of the Control Panel .....	28
6.7 The New Show Window .....	29
6.8 Choosing a Library .....	30
7.1 The Fixture Window .....	33
7.2 The Fixture Schedule .....	34
7.3 The Fixture Patch Window .....	35
7.4 The Auto Palettes Window .....	37
8.1 The Programmer Window .....	39
8.2 The Command Line .....	40
8.3 The Group Directory .....	42
8.4 The Slot Toolbar for a Studio Color .....	43
8.5 The Slot Toolbar for a Studio Spot .....	43
8.6 The Fixture Control Toolbar for a Studio Spot .....	44
11.1 The Show Manager Window .....	51
12.1 Printers Pane .....	60
12.2 A Typical Network with Two Consoles .....	63
13.1 The View Toolbar .....	75
13.2 The Views Directory .....	76
13.3 The Views Directory in Spreadsheet View .....	77
13.4 A Spreadsheet in Compact Mode .....	79
13.5 An Aggregated Spreadsheet With Collapsed Rows .....	80
13.6 A Typical Directory .....	82
13.7 A Typical Directory in Spreadsheet View .....	83
13.8 A Typical Editor .....	84
13.9 The Command Line .....	86
13.10 The Start window .....	88
13.11 The Show Manager Window .....	91
14.1 The Fixture Schedule window .....	100
14.2 The Fixture Patch window .....	101
14.3 The View by DP view of the Fixture window .....	102
14.4 The Fixture window .....	105
14.5 The Edit Fixtures window .....	105
15.1 The Programmer window .....	111
15.2 The Slot Toolbar .....	118
15.3 The Colour Picker .....	119
15.4 The Gel Picker .....	120
15.5 Fixtures Fanned with a Repeat of Three .....	125
15.6 Fixtures Fanned with a Buddying of Three .....	125
15.7 The Grouping Toolbar .....	125
16.1 The Group Directory .....	129
17.1 The Colour Directory .....	133
17.2 The Palette Editor window .....	140
18.1 The Auto Update window .....	146
19.1 The Cue Editor window .....	154
20.1 Cue timings .....	160
21.1 The Cuelist Directory window .....	169
21.2 The Cuelist window .....	170

22.1 The Scene Directory window .....	176
23.1 The Effects Engine and Effect Directory .....	182
24.1 The Playback Controls .....	187
24.2 The Playback Bar .....	189
25.1 The Playback Bar .....	196
30.1 Rear panel of the console .....	219

# Introduction



# Section 1: Getting Started

The Wholehog III has been designed to be as easy to use as possible. However, it is also designed to control big, complex lighting rigs (as well as small, simple ones) and so at times operating the console is going to get complex too.

This manual has been written to help you become a proficient programmer with the Wholehog III, wherever you are starting from and whatever kind of lighting you do.



## Tip

You can open the Wholehog III's built in User Manual at any time by pressing the Help button on the Window Control Toolbar, at the top of the right-hand screen.

---

## 1.1 Where to Start

If you want to get going straight away, go to *Quick & Dirty: Create a Show in Ten Steps (T-4)*. Otherwise, we recommend that you read one of the two sections designed to help you make the transition to the Wholehog III, according to your previous experience with consoles:

- *Users New to Moving Light Consoles (I-2)*
- *Wholehog II Users (I-3)*

If you haven't used a Wholehog console before but are experienced with other moving light consoles, you may still find the section *Users New to Moving Light Consoles (I-2)* useful.

After that, you can either follow the *Tutorial (Part T)* or simply start using the console and use the *Reference (Part R)* as needed.

---

## 1.2 Key

The following conventions are used in the text of the manual:

<i>Pan and Tilt (R-15.3.2)</i>	A cross reference to another part of the manual. In electronic versions of the manual (HTML and PDF) these references are clickable hyperlinks.
<b>fixture</b>	A reference to a term in the <i>Glossary</i> . In electronic versions of the manual (HTML and PDF) these references are clickable hyperlinks.
Enter	A name of an interface element such as a button, key or window.

(Studio Color)	A button that has a label that is specific to the show, created by the console or the user. The brackets indicate a label that will vary depending on your particular show.
10 + 12	Text or other information that you should enter using the numeric keypad or the on-screen or external keyboard.
[password]	A description of information that you should enter that is not the literal text.
Record, Enter	Buttons or keys separated by commas show that the keystrokes are sequential. In this case, press the Record key, then the Enter key.
Open + Fixture	Buttons or keys followed by + are held down while the second key is pressed. In this example, hold down the Open key and press the Fixture key.
Setup → Patch → Fixture Schedule	A series of operations that navigate through windows and toolbars.

In the manual the word 'key' is used to indicate a hardware button on the Wholehog III's front panel. For example: 'press the Enter key'. The word 'button' refers to 'virtual' buttons that can be pressed on the touch screens or clicked on with the trackball or mouse.

You will also find important or useful information highlighted:



#### Caution

A caution, which has information about hazards to equipment or personnel.



#### Important

An important note, usually alerting you to situations where you might lose some of your show's data. There are very few of these.



#### Tip

A tip, to help you be more productive in your programming.

## Section 2: Users New to Moving Light Consoles

If your previous experience with lighting consoles has been mainly with ‘theatre’ desks (Strand, ETC, etc.) then this section will introduce you to some fundamental differences that you will find with the Wholehog III.

When you have finished this section, you may also find the sections on *Abstraction (I-3.6)* and *Colour Matching (I-3.7)* useful.

---

### 2.1 The User Interface

Most ‘theatre’ desks use a **command line** to control them. This means that you enter instructions using a keypad, in the form channel 36 at 50. Information shown on displays is limited to pure text, and only one screen layout can be displayed on one display at a time.

The Wholehog III is rather different. It has been designed on the principle that you should be able to see any information about your programmed show at any time, and that you should be able to change that information directly if you wish to. In addition to a conventional command line, the Wholehog III uses a **graphical user interface** similar to those found on personal computers. Combined with the touch screens, this interface gives a very powerful alternative way of working. You can arrange multiple windows as you want them on the screens, in order to display whatever information you need. You do not have to write down (or remember) as much, because the window that shows you, say, **groups** that you have programmed also allows you to select those groups simply by touching them. Any object, such as a cue, a group or a **fixture**, can be named as you wish for easy identification.

The advantages of a graphical user interface are far-reaching, and will become fully apparent as you get more familiar with the Wholehog III. For more information, see *The Graphical User Interface (R-13.1.1)* and *Working with Windows (R-13.2)*.

---

### 2.2 Referring to Fixtures

Lighting consoles that have been primarily designed to work with ‘conventional’ fixtures that have only one **parameter** (intensity) generally refer to fixtures by number. These ‘channel’ numbers usually run consecutively in a single sequence, say from 1 to 200. This can be a problem with fixtures such as moving lights that have multiple parameters and so require multiple channels to control, causing the numbering sequence to no longer relate to separate fixtures.

The Wholehog III treats a fixture as a single entity, no matter how many or few parameters it has. By default, each type of fixture has its own numbering range, so that you would refer to ‘Studio Spot 6’ and ‘Cyberlight 12’. Fixtures can be

numbered in any way that you prefer, however. For more information, see *Modifying the User Number (R-14.4.1)*.

The Wholehog III treats conventional lights, consisting of a luminaire controlled by a dimmer, as a special kind of fixture known as a 'desk channel'.

## 2.3 Palettes

The complexity of modern lighting rigs, especially with the widespread use of moving lights, means that programming can be very time consuming. Palettes help to simplify the process by allowing pre-defined lighting 'elements' to be created and then used as required. A great advantage of palettes over the equivalent 'group' type features found on many consoles is that they update automatically. If the palette is changed, then all cues that have been recorded using the palette are also changed. This is especially useful if, for example, the position of a piece of set on stage is moved, and moving lights have been programmed to hit it. The palette can be updated once to accommodate the change, rather than in every cue. For more information, see *Working with Palettes (R-17)*.

## 2.4 Tracking

Tracking is quite a difficult concept at first, but it is a very important one. When a sequence of cues is programmed, the lighting console can store the information in one of two ways: either it records the settings for all the lights on stage in every cue, or it just records the changes from one cue to the next. The second method is called tracking. For example, consider the following sequence of three cues:

<b>Channel:</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
Cue 1	100	0	50	50
Cue 2	50	0	100	50
Cue 3	50	100	100	50

With a non-tracking console, the cues would be recorded with the channel levels as shown. With a tracking console, however, the recorded information would be:

<b>Channel:</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
Cue 1	100	0	50	50
Cue 2	50		100	
Cue 3		100		

If the channel level has not changed from the previous cue, then no level is recorded for that channel.



So, during playback there are two types of fixture parameter value on stage:

- **Hard Values:** values programmed into the current cue. Hard values are sometimes known as hard commands.
- **Tracked Values:** those values set in previous cues but that have not yet been changed again or removed from the output. These values are said to have 'tracked through' from a previous cue in which they were Hard Values.

### 2.4.1 Tracking Through Changes

One advantage of tracking is that changes can be 'tracked through' a series of cues. For example, if after programming a scene you decide that the level on the cyclorama floods is too low, you can change the level through the whole scene just by changing the first cue. If the cyc floods don't change level in the cues during the rest of the scene, those cues will contain no levels for the cyc channels, and the modified levels will track through until a cue when the levels do change.

While this can help speed up the modification of cues, you may not always want changes to track through. Typically at the start of a new section of the performance the lighting look will essentially 'start from scratch', and you want to prevent changes tracking through from the previous section. To do this you can create a blocking cue which contains hard values for all parameters that have values at that point in the cuelist, regardless of whether the values have tracked through from previous cues. This then acts as an end-stop, preventing changes from tracking past the blocking cue.

See *Blocking Cues (R-19.6.4)*.

### 2.4.2 Simultaneous Cues

Another advantage of tracking is that multiple cues can be run simultaneously. Imagine a play where the sun is setting outside the window, and characters turn on various lights in the room as the natural light fades. With a non-tracking console this would cause problems: what would you programme in the cues that turn the room lights on? If you recorded the full state, you wouldn't know what level to set the sunset fixtures at, as during playback they will have faded down to some indeterminate level during the action of the scene. The cue to turn the room light on would be a snap cue, and the result would be a snap change in the sunset as well - not very realistic!

A tracking console allows you to programme just the room lights into the cue, so that the cue won't interfere with the sunset fixtures, which will proceed with their long fade undisturbed.

Similarly, tracking allows multiple chases to be run at the same time without them conflicting, so that you can run a colour chase and a (different) intensity chase on the same fixtures. This is possible because only the colour parameters of the fixture are recorded in the colour chase, and only the intensity parameters in the intensity chase.

### 2.4.3 Maintain State

One disadvantage found with some tracking consoles occurs when you play back cues out of sequence. Typically this will happen during rehearsals when you want to go back over a section of the show, but it can happen during performance if the performers miss out a bit, for example.

If you jump from cue 3 to cue 8, the look on stage will not be correct, because cue 8 only contains the information needed to create the state of cue 8 if you are starting from cue 7. Start from cue 3, and the look on stage will be wrong.

The Wholehog III avoids this by Maintaining State. This means that whenever you run a cue, the console ensures that what you get on stage is what you would have got if you had run through the cuelist up to that point, regardless of where you have actually come from in the cue list.

Most of the time, maintaining state means that the console does what you would expect and want. Occasionally, you may wish to turn this feature off: see *Tracking Through Loops (R-20.3.3)*.

---

## 2.5 Multiple Playbacks and Cuelists

Most 'theatre' consoles only use a single cue list. The Wholehog III allows multiple cue lists, each with their own numbering sequence. These can be replayed either at the same time on multiple **playbacks**, or consecutively on the same playback. This approach is especially useful when the order of the various parts of a show is not predetermined, such as a band that only decides which songs to perform at the last minute.

Each of the Wholehog III's ten playbacks ('Masters') has a fader, Go, Halt/Back and Flash keys, and any Master can act as a Grand Master to control the total output of the console; for more information, see *Cuelist Playback (R-24)*. **Pages** allow you to load preset arrangements of cuelists onto the playbacks; see *Working with Pages (R-26)*.

---

## 2.6 HTP and LTP

Generally, theatre desks that are not designed to handle moving lights work on a Highest Takes Precedence (HTP) basis. This means that if a light is being controlled by two different parts of the console, such as a playback and a submaster, the light will be at the highest of the two levels. For example, if in the playback channel 1 is at 50%, and in the submaster it is at 100%, then the level seen on stage will be 100%. If the submaster is reduced to 40%, then the on-stage level will be 50%, because the level in the playback is higher and will take precedence.

This system generally works well for non-moving light consoles, but moving lights introduce a problem. Parameters other than intensity don't have 'higher'

and 'lower' values: a colour of red is not higher or lower than green, and a pan of 50% is not higher or lower than one of 20%. Working with moving lights needs a new way to decide the precedence, called Latest Takes Precedence (LTP).

With this system, the fixture parameters go to the value they have been most recently assigned. In our example, moving the submaster to 40% would result in a level of 40%, because this is the most recent instruction. The submaster would effectively 'grab' control of the parameter from the playback. Of course, running another cue in the playback might grab it back again.

Many moving light consoles use HTP for intensity and LTP for all other parameters. By default, the Wholehog III uses LTP for all parameters, but you can set individual cuelists to use HTP for intensities (other parameters are still LTP). There are also other options that control how cuelists interact; see *Playback Options* (R-24.4).

---

## 2.7 Individual Times for Each Parameter

With the Wholehog III you can set individual timings for each parameter of each fixture, giving you complete control of how each parameter changes during a cue. Because of this, there are no cue parts as found on some other consoles. The Wholehog III gives you easy ways to set timings for the whole cue, for individual fixtures and by parameter type (intensity, beam, colour, and so on) as well as for each parameter. For more information, see *Setting Timings* (R-15.5) and *Working with Fade Timings* (R-20.1).



## Section 3: Wholehog II Users

If you are an experienced Wholehog II user, you will find the transition to Wholehog III very straightforward. This section lists the major changes and additions with brief descriptions, while full information on each topic can be found in the *Reference (Part R)* part of this handbook.

---

### 3.1 Networking

Unlike Wholehog II, the Wholehog III does not produce a **DMX** output directly. Instead, the console is designed to work as part of a network, linked to other devices that serve a variety of functions including generating DMX for connection to dimmers and fixtures. At its simplest, the network is a Wholehog III console connected to a DMX Processor, which produces DMX.

A more complex network might consist of several Wholehog III consoles, personal computers running Wholehog III software, DMX Processors, and other devices such as networkable dimmers and fixtures. For more information on networks, see *Setting Up the Network (R-12.2)*.

#### 3.1.1 Multiple Consoles on Same Show

With networking, it is possible to have several programmers, each with a Wholehog III console, working on the same show. The system can be set up so that each programmer can only control certain fixtures, or one 'master' programmer can override the actions of others. In this way, one programmer might be responsible for all wash lights, while another controls hard-edged fixtures. Both programmers are working on the same show, though, so it is a simple matter for a single operator to take over the running of the show once programming is complete.

#### 3.1.2 Multiple Shows on the Network

Similarly, networking allows several shows to be run on the same network. A theme park, for example, might have several rides, stages and other lighting areas, which need to be run as separate shows. Each show could have an operator with a console, while a 'master' operator controls all shows, perhaps in order to make changes to the programming.

---

### 3.2 The Front Panel

The front panel of the Wholehog III looks relatively unchanged, but it incorporates many improvements. The rear part of the panel with the touch screens can

be tilted up to present the screens at a more convenient angle, while in response to user feedback the wrist rest has been made softer and more comfortable.

### 3.2.1 **Faders**

The number of Masters has been increased from eight to ten, while the Grand Master and Cross Fade Master have been removed. Any Master can now act as a Grand Master or Cross Fade Master. For more detailed information, see *Working with Playback Controls (R-27)*.

### 3.2.2 **Trackball**

The Trackball has been added to give easy control over 'paired' functions (such as the pan and tilt of a moving head fixture) and to control the cursor in windows. This is especially useful with the Wholehog III's enhanced spreadsheet-style features.

### 3.2.3 **Vertical Wheels**

In addition to the parameter wheels used by the Wholehog II, the Wholehog III features two vertically mounted wheels. The one on the right-hand side of the console is the I-Wheel and is used for controlling the intensity of fixtures. The Rate Wheel on the left-hand end is sprung, and is typically used for overriding the speed of a cue.

### 3.2.4 **New Keys**

Some functions that on Wholehog II required a combination of key presses have been given their own dedicated buttons, such as Open, Intensity, Back and Next. See *New and Streamlined Functions (I-3.8)* for more on new and streamlined functions.

Additional buttons have also been provided along the top and bottom edges of the touch screens. These Soft Keys replicate the on-screen toolbar buttons.

### 3.2.5 **Touch Screens**

The two touch screens are larger, are in colour, and have better brightness and contrast characteristics. For more information, see *Using the Touch Screens (R-13.1.2)*.

---

## 3.3 **New Windows**

Many of the windows that appear on the screens show information in a spreadsheet style display. As with spreadsheet programs on a PC, columns can

be resized and reordered so that you have much more control over the way that information is shown.

---

## 3.4 New Playback Features

The new playback features include:

- **Ten Fully Customisable Playbacks:** Any of the ten Masters can also be set up as a Grand Master.
  - **Scene Masters:** Scenes, which are cues that are not associated with a cuelist, can be loaded onto any of the Masters and controlled by the fader.
  - **Fixture Masters:** Groups can be loaded onto Masters, and their maximum intensity controlled by the fader.
  - **Virtual Masters:** An almost unlimited number of cuelists can run simultaneously using Virtual Masters. These are controlled on screen rather than by a physical master on the front panel.
- 

## 3.5 The Effects Engine

The new features of the Effects Engine include:

- **Palettes:** Effects can be recorded into embeddable palettes, so that they update throughout the show when the original palette is modified.
  - **Effects Morphing:** Effects can morph from one to the next. For example, with a circle at one speed in cue 1 and a circle at another speed in cue 2, on the crossfade the circle will speed up, rather than the first circle stopping and the next one fading in.
  - **Effect Length:** You can now specify over what proportion of the effect period the effect occurs.
- 

## 3.6 Abstraction

A key philosophy behind the Wholehog III is that as a user you shouldn't have to worry about the technicalities of the way that a particular manufacturer implements a particular feature on a fixture. As far as you are concerned the fixture has parameters such as colour, intensity, position, and so on, and it is these parameters that you use the console to control. You no longer have to think in terms of **DMX addresses** and values.

This is called the 'abstraction layer' because the software acts as a layer between you the user and the lighting hardware, converting 'abstract' ideas of colour, intensity, and so on into the specific instructions that the fixtures need.

### 3.6.1 Real World Units

Fixture parameters are described as far as possible in real world units such as degrees for rotation and beats per minute for the speed of a chase. Colour can be described in terms of a single colour model for all fixtures (cyan-magenta-yellow or hue-and-saturation, for example) irrespective of the technical details of how the fixture does colour; see *Colour Matching (I-3.7)*. This speeds up programming and allows fixtures of different types to be selected and adjusted at the same time.

### 3.6.2 Parameters

Some fixtures put more than one parameter onto a single DMX address, such as intensity, strobe and reset. The Wholehog III separates these into independent parameters, so that you do not need to remember the detailed workings of a particular fixture. This feature also prevents you from running off the end of the scale of one parameter into another.

### 3.6.3 Interchangeable Fixtures

You can replace a fixture already programmed into a show by one of a different type, and Wholehog III will as far as possible make the new fixture do what the old one did. If the new fixture has more limited capabilities than the old one, this is handled as gracefully as possible. For more on replacing fixtures, see *Changing the Fixture Type (R-14.4.10)*.

---

## 3.7 Colour Matching

Fixtures of different types use different methods to perform colour mixing. Sending the same parameter values to fixtures of different types will produce a different colour on each type. For example, sending C=50%, M=50%, Y=0% will always produce a shade of blue, but it'll be a different blue in each case.

Usually, you have to compensate for this yourself by manually creating colour palettes by eye to produce similar colours on all fixture types. This is a time consuming process, and later restricts you to using the palettes you have already set up.

The Wholehog III's colour matching system provides a new way to choose colours, without these problems.



### 3.7.1

## Colour Models

Traditionally, colour mixing fixtures use the CMY (Cyan, Magenta, Yellow) system to uniquely define each colour they can produce. With the increasing popularity of LED fixtures, the RGB (Red, Green, Blue) system is also becoming more common. These two systems are called 'colour models'. Any colour can be represented equally well by either of these two colour models - they are just different ways of conveying the same information. Many other colour models exist, perhaps the most useful of which (for lighting control, anyway) is the HSI (Hue, Saturation, Intensity) system:

- **Hue:** This is the term used to specify the colours position in the possible range a colours, from red, going through yellow, green, cyan, blue and magenta, and finally returning to red. As the range 'wraps around', you can visualise it as a circle with the colours positioned around the edge, with red at the top, green at the lower right, blue at the lower left, and the intermediate colours in between. The angle between 0 and 360 degrees specifies the hue of the colour: red has a hue of 0 degrees, yellow has a hue of 60 degrees, and cyan has a hue of 180 degrees.
- **Saturation:** This is how 'strong' or 'pale' the colour is. Pale colours have low saturations, while strong colours have high saturations. Saturation is specified as a percentage between 0% (white) and 100% (the strongest possible saturation).
- **Intensity:** This is simply a measure of how much light is being emitted, from 0% (black) to 100% (the brightest possible). This is identical to the dimmer control on most fixtures.

With these three pieces of information (Hue, Saturation and Intensity), every possible colour can be represented. As most fixtures already feature a dimmer to control the intensity, we only need to specify the Hue and Saturation to uniquely represent any colour.

### The Hue and Saturation of White Light

White is defined as the colour with 0% saturation; the hue doesn't matter. However, while tungsten and arc lamps both produce 'white' light, when you compare them side to side their colours are considerably different. The tungsten lamp has a 'warmer' colour with a higher red and yellow content, while arc lamps usually have a 'cooler' light with more blue in it. One version of white is not more 'correct' than the other, so we can just pick which ever one suits us to be the reference point. In a theatrical environment where tungsten sources are more common then tungsten white is likely to be most appropriate base. In other environments predominantly using arc sources, it will be more convenient to use arc white.

### 3.7.2

## The Colour Matching System

The Wholehog III's colour matching system is based on a fixture library that contains colour calibration data for the fixture types in use. This calibration ensures that fixtures of different types can easily be set to the same colour, including

to a chosen definition of ‘white’. It can also be used for fixtures that have not been calibrated, but the colours that will be produced may not match the colours from fixtures that do have calibration data.

You can choose colours using the parameter wheels in the usual way, or from an on-screen visual colour picker; see *Colour and Beam (R-15.3.3)*.

We recommend that you program using Hue and Saturation whenever possible. The advantages are:

- Selecting colours using Hue and Saturation or the colour picker will produce the same colour on all calibrated fixture types.
- You can use fanning and effects on Hue and Saturation to produce attractive looks quickly.
- When you use Hue and Saturation to pick a colour, the Wholehog III will automatically use the best possible CMY settings to achieve maximum light output from each fixture.
- You can crossfade from a saturated red to a saturated green without the saturation changing. The crossfade will work through all the saturated colours between red and green, rather than taking an unexpected path to get there, as can happen when using CMY programming.
- Crossfades between colours recorded using Hue and Saturation will remain matched on all fixtures through the progress of the crossfade. This produces a better, more even-looking colour crossfade.

## 3.8

### New and Streamlined Functions

The Wholehog III simplifies, clarifies and streamlines some Wholehog II functions. This table shows the main changes:

Wholehog II Function	Wholehog III Function
Load	Use Open to open an object (cue, palette, etc.) and edit it directly.
Clone	Use Copy to copy settings between fixtures, as well as copying whole objects.
Extract	Use Copy to copy settings into the Programmer.
Active	Use Live to make selections based on the look on stage. Use Touch to set hard values corresponding to what is currently on stage. Use Suck to capture the look that is currently on stage.

## Tutorial



## Section 4: Quick & Dirty: Create a Show in Ten Steps

OK, you've got your hands on a Wholehog III, and you want to see it working *right now*. You need the Quick and Dirty tutorial.

---

### 4.1 Step 1: Connecting the Mains

Use the IEC cables supplied to connect the console and the DMX Processor to any voltage between 100 and 240V AC.

---

### 4.2 Step 2: Connecting the DMX Processor

Connect the DMX Processor directly to your console with a standard Category 5 **Ethernet cross-over** cable (supplied).

---

### 4.3 Step 3: Starting the Console

Switch on the power to the console and the DMX Processor. Once the console has started up, the Start window will appear.

---

### 4.4 Step 4: Starting a New Show

Select Launch New Show. You will be prompted for:

- A name for your show. Press the Set key to bring up an on-screen keyboard to enter text.
- A Storage Location. Choose the location that the console suggests.
- A **Fixture Library**. This contains fixture personality information. Choose the one the console suggests.

The Wholehog III will launch a new show.

---

## 4.5 Step 5: Adding the Fixtures

Choose the **fixtures** you want in your show. To add Fixtures:

1. Setup → Patch → Fixture Schedule : open the Fixture Schedule window.
2. Choose a manufacturer, and click on the Plus button to expand the list and see individual fixture types.
3. Select the fixture's Quantity cell and press Set.
4. Enter the number of fixtures, and press Enter.
5. Repeat for all the fixture types you want.
6. When you have finished, click Apply then Close.

---

## 4.6 Step 6: Patching the Fixtures

For each fixture:

- Fixture, (Fixture Type from Toolbar), [**Fixture Number**] @ [**Patch Address**], Enter

For Example:

- Fixture, (Studio Color), 1 @ 1, Enter

When patching, the Fixture Patch window will appear. Use this to determine the next free **DMX address**, and to see how full the **DMX universes** are.

---

## 4.7 Step 7: Setting Parameters

Fixtures and their parameters are set in the Programmer, opened by pressing Programmer in the Main Toolbar.

First, set the intensity of your fixture. For example:

- Fixture (Studio Color) 1 @ 60, Enter : sets Studio Color 1 to 60%.

When you press the Fixture key, buttons for each fixture type appear along the bottom of the right-hand screen. Use these to select Studio Color in this example.

You can also adjust the intensity with the I-Wheel on the right of the console:

- Fixture (Studio Color) 1, Enter : select the fixture, then move the I-Wheel.

Now set the other parameters:

**Pan and Tilt:** With the fixture still selected, change the Trackball to pan and tilt mode by pressing the top right Trackball button. The Trackball will glow blue, and you can use it to set the pan and tilt of the fixture. When you have finished, press the top right button again to change the Trackball back to controlling the on-screen pointer.

**Colour:** Press the Colour key. You can now mix cyan, magenta, and yellow from the Parameter Wheels. You can also choose specific colour **slots** from the Slot Toolbar on the touch screen.

**Beam:** Press the Beam key. You can now set beam focus, frost and so on using the Parameter Wheels. You can select Beam slots such as gobos from the Slot Toolbar.

---

## 4.8 Step 8: Recording the Cue

Once you have set some fixtures, record a cue to a specific **Master** for playback:

- Press Record, then the Choose key above one of the Masters.

The first time you record a cue onto a Master, the Wholehog III will create a new Cuelist on that Master, and record the cue as Cue 1. If you record more cues into the same Cuelist, the Wholehog III will give it the next free cue number.



### Tip

By default, the Grand Master is on Master 1, so it is best to use a different Master for your Cuelist. If you accidentally load a cuelist onto Master 1, you can recover the Grand Master by reloading the Template Page: see *The Template Page (R-26.6)*.

---

## 4.9 Step 9: Playing Back the Cue

Check that the Grand Master (by default it is on Master 1) and the Master that you put your Cuelist on are at full. Press Go on the Master that cues have been recorded in.

---

## 4.10 Step 10: Changing the Cue Time

The Wholehog III gives cues a default time when they are first recorded. To change the cue time:

- Cue 1 Time 6, Enter

**Tip**

You can now carry on to the full tutorial in the next section, or just start using the console and use the *Reference (Part R)* to answer your questions as you go.



# Section 5: Tutorial Overview

---

## 5.1 Introduction

This section introduces you to the basic functions of the Wholehog III by worked example: introducing its layout; showing you how to create new shows, connect **Fixtures**, create **Groups** and **Palettes**; then programme **Cues**, **Chases** and **Effects**. This section follows the same structure as Flying Pig Systems in-house training programme, allowing you to refer quickly to the same worked examples or re-work them later. We suggest that competent Wholehog II users bypass this section, firstly referring to *Wholehog II Users (I-3)* and then to *Reference (Part R)* when needed.

The Tutorial rig consists of:

- 1 x Wholehog III
- 1 x DP2000 **DMX Processor** directly connected to the console (2048 Channels)
- 5 x Studio Spot on the back truss
- 10 x Studio Color 575M on the front truss
- 8 x Technobeam Iris on the back truss
- 16 x **Desk Channels**, with 8 x Source 4 Pannels on each circular truss screen

---

## 5.2 WYSIWYG Visualization

We recommend that users use Cast Lighting's WYSIWYG visualization software (<http://www.castlighting.com>) to work through the examples in this section. The software allows you to directly see the effects of your actions without hanging any fixtures. In fact you don't need to hang any virtual fixtures, since a WYG file with the rig used in all training and examples in this section can be downloaded from the Flying Pig Systems website.



# Section 6: Setting Up the Console

## Summary

In this section of the tutorial, you will:

- Connect and turn on the Wholehog III system
- Set up the console and any additional hardware such as keyboard, mouse and displays
- Launch a new show

---

Wholehog III lighting systems can be quite complex, with multiple consoles, DMX Processors and other devices networked together. For this tutorial, we shall use a basic system of one console and one DP2000 DMX Processor.

---

## 6.1 Connecting and Turning On the System

1. Connect the DMX Processor using a Category 5 **cross-over cable**, supplied with the console. An ordinary (non-crossover) cable won't work.
2. If you wish, connect an external keyboard, mouse, and displays. Adding a mouse frees up the console's Trackball for positioning fixtures.
3. Connect the DMX Processor and the Wholehog III console to mains power, and turn on. You can connect the Wholehog III to any mains supply between 100 and 240V AC.

After a few moments the Wholehog III Startup screen will appear:

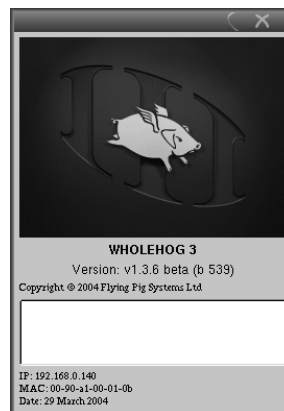


Figure 6.1. The Startup Screen

The DMX Processor's LCD screen will change status from Connecting - No Server to Idle - Show Server: 127.0.0.1@6600. The LCD screen will remain like this until you have patched fixtures and DMX is being outputted, when the DMX Processor's status will change to Running.

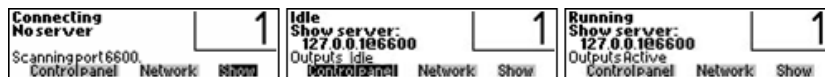


Figure 6.2. DMX Processor Screens

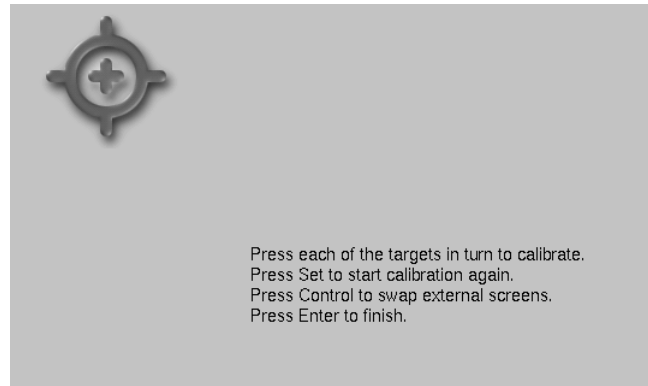
## 6.2 Calibrating Screens and Setting Up Peripherals

When you first use the console, or reload its software it is a good idea to recalibrate the touch screens ensuring that on-screen buttons can precisely selected using fingertips.



Figure 6.3. The Start Window

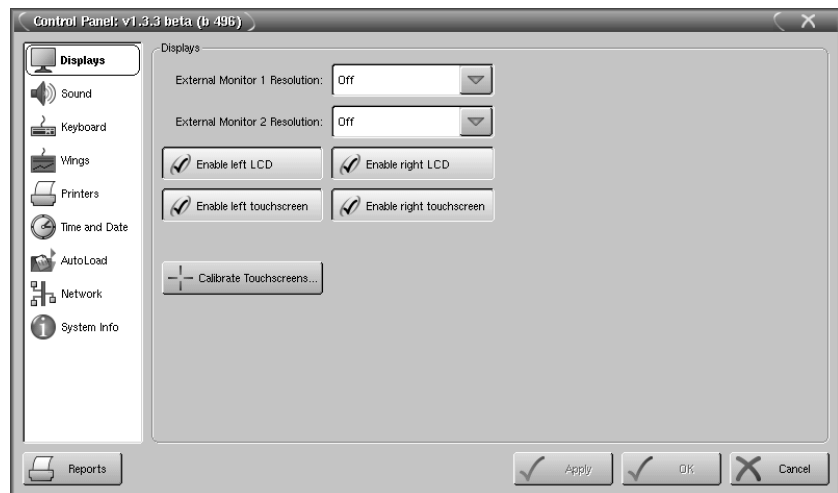
1. Once the console is switched on, the Start window will appear (see Figure 6.3, "The Start Window"). Select Touchscreens on the Startup Toolbar.
2. A target will appear sequentially in each corner, which you should touch in turn; see Figure 6.4, "The Calibration Screen". The calibration is complete when you have done all four corners.
3. You can press the Set key to start the process again if necessary.



**Figure 6.4. The Calibration Screen**

If you have connected external displays to supplement the console's touch screens, you will need to enable them and set their screen resolution:

1. Control Pnl → Displays : open the Control Panel from the Startup Toolbar.
2. Enable the displays and set their resolution in the Displays pane; see Figure 6.5, “The Displays Pane of the Control Panel”.



**Figure 6.5. The Displays Pane of the Control Panel**

Finally, if you have connected an external keyboard, you will need to enable it and select a driver:

1. Control Pnl → Keyboard : open the Control Panel from the Startup Toolbar.
2. Turn the keyboard on, and choose a driver and keyboard layout in the Keyboard pane; see Figure 6.6, “The Keyboard Pane of the Control Panel”.

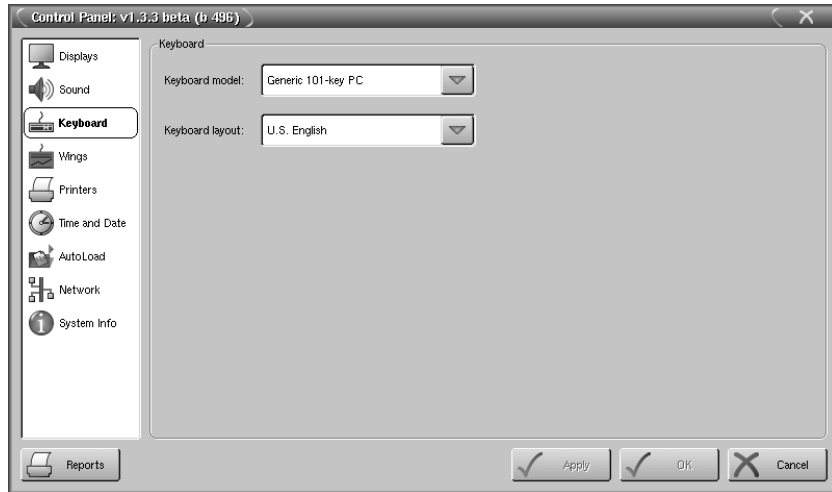


Figure 6.6. The Keyboard Pane of the Control Panel

---

## 6.3 Launching A New Show

The Wholehog III Start window (see *Figure 6.3, "The Start Window"*) gives you the option to Launch New Show, as well as launch existing shows or join one currently running over a network. For now, create a new show:

1. Select the Launch New Show option, use next and back to move through the screens as the console takes you through the launch process. The Show Location screen will allow you to name your new show and select a location for the show; see *Figure 6.7, "The New Show Window"*.
2. Select a library to use for your show. You can use the standard library in the Libraries/System/ folder or choose a library from an existing show; see *Figure 6.8, "Choosing a Library"*.
3. Select Finish. The console will launch a new show.

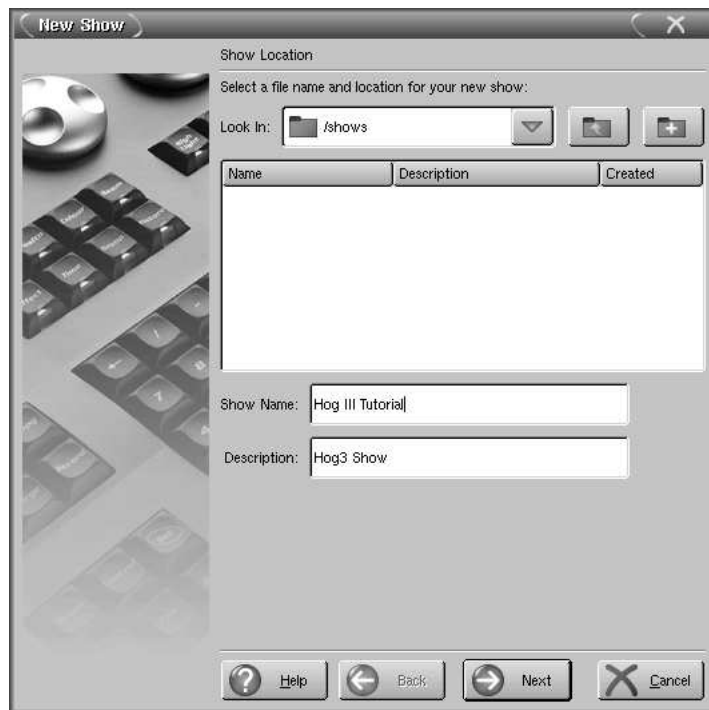


Figure 6.7. The New Show Window



Figure 6.8. Choosing a Library

---

## 6.4 Find Out More

For more information, see the *Reference (Part R)* section of the manual:

**For:** Power, peripherals and hardware set-up

**See:** *Setting Up the Console (R-12.1)*

**For:** Networking

**See:** *Setting Up the Network (R-12.2)*

**For:** DMX Processors

**See:** *Working with Network Processors (R-12.3)*

**For:** Launching the show

**See:** *Starting Up (R-13.7.1)*

---

## 6.5 If You Get Stuck

1. **The DMX Processor and the console don't appear to be communicating.**

See *The console isn't talking to the DMX Processors (A-34.1.2)*.





**Tip**

More troubleshooting advice, and information on getting help from Flying Pig Systems, can be found in *Getting Help (A-34)*.



# Section 7: Setting Up the Show

## Summary

In this section of the tutorial, you will:

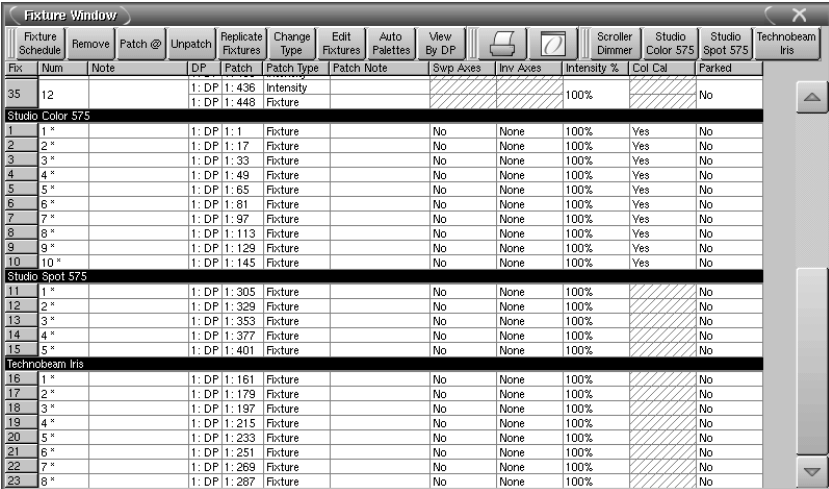
- Add fixtures to your show
- Patch the fixtures
- Set User Numbers for the fixtures
- Automatically create Groups and Palettes to speed up programming

### 7.1

## Adding the Fixtures

Before starting programming you need to choose the fixtures you wish to use in the show and patch them within the Fixture window. To open the Fixture window:

- Setup → Patch : press the Setup key on the console to show the Setup Toolbar, then press Patch.



Fix	Num	Note	DP	Patch	Patch Type	Patch Note	Swp Axes	Inv Axes	Intensity %	Col Cal	Parked
35	12		1: DP 1: 436	Intensity					100%		No
			1: DP 1: 448	Fixture							
Studio Color 575											
1	1*		1: DP 1: 1	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
2	2*		1: DP 1: 17	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
3	3*		1: DP 1: 33	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
4	4*		1: DP 1: 49	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
5	5*		1: DP 1: 65	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
6	6*		1: DP 1: 81	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
7	7*		1: DP 1: 97	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
8	8*		1: DP 1: 113	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
9	9*		1: DP 1: 129	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
10	10*		1: DP 1: 145	Fixture			No	None	100%	Yes	No
Studio Spot 575											
11	1*		1: DP 1: 305	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
12	2*		1: DP 1: 329	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
13	3*		1: DP 1: 353	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
14	4*		1: DP 1: 377	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
15	5*		1: DP 1: 401	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
Technobeam Iris											
16	1*		1: DP 1: 161	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
17	2*		1: DP 1: 179	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
18	3*		1: DP 1: 197	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
19	4*		1: DP 1: 215	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
20	5*		1: DP 1: 233	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
21	6*		1: DP 1: 251	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
22	7*		1: DP 1: 269	Fixture			No	None	100%		No
23	8*		1: DP 1: 287	Fixture			No	None	100%		No

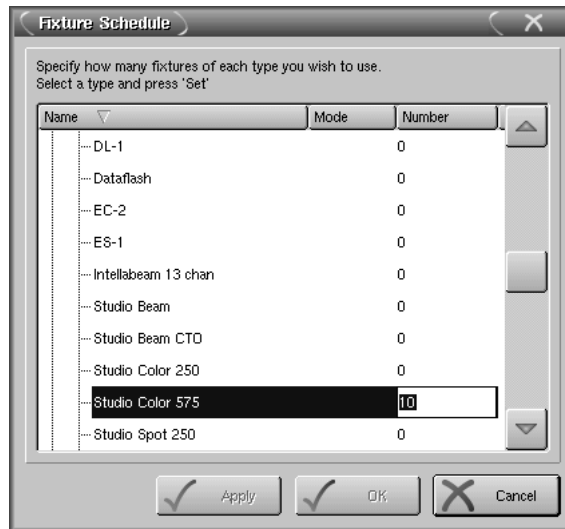
Figure 7.1. The Fixture Window



### Tip

The Setup Toolbar also gives you access to the Preferences window and the Control Panel for user and console settings respectively.

To add new fixtures, open the Fixture Schedule window by pressing the Fixture Schedule button in the top left-hand corner of the Fixture window.



**Figure 7.2. The Fixture Schedule**

Use the cursor keys (below the trackball) to navigate the list of manufactures: up and down to scroll, right and left to toggle open and closed each manufacture's list:

1. Scroll to High End, and toggle the list open.
2. Select Studio Color 575, press Set, type 10 and Enter.
3. Repeat for 5 Studio Spot 575s.
4. Repeat for 8 Technobeam his.



**Tip**

If you have an external keyboard attached to the console, you can press H to scroll to High End, and so on.

To add the Desk Channels:

1. Toggle open the Generic list.
2. Select Desk Channel. Press Set, type 16 and Enter.
3. When you have finished, select Apply and Close.



**Tip**

Desk channels are conventional intensity-only fixtures such as par-cans.

## 7.2 Patching the Fixtures

You now need to set each fixture's **DMX address** according to the actual address set on each fixture entered into the schedule. The following patch uses the same addresses as the WYSIWYG tutorial show files. All the fixtures fit onto one **DMX universe**.



Figure 7.3. The Fixture Patch Window

To patch fixtures, make sure that the Fixture window is open (Setup → Patch) and that they have been added to the show; see *Adding the Fixtures (T-7.1)*.

First, patch the Studio Color 575s:

1. Fixture, (Studio Color 575), **1 Thru 10** : select the fixtures to patch. The Fixture key is on the console, and the fixture types are on the Fixture Types Toolbar on the touch screen.
2. Patch@ : the Fixture Patch window will open. The Patch@ button is at the top of the Fixture window.
3. In the Fixture Patch window, check that DMX Processor 1 is highlighted, and its first Universe is selected.
4. **1, Enter** : patches Studio Colors 1 through 10 to DMX address 1 to 160 consecutively.



### Tip

You can use the @ key on the console as a short-cut for the Patch@ button in the Fixture window.

Patch the remaining fixtures in the same way:

1. Fixture, (Technobeam) **1 Thru 8 @ 161, Enter** : patches Technobeams 1 through 8 to DMX address 161 to 304 consecutively.

2. Fixture, (Studio Spot 575) **1** Thru **5** @ **305**, Enter : patches Studio Spots 1 through 8 to DMX address 305 to 424 consecutively.
3. Fixture, (Desk Channel) **1** Thru **16** @ **425**, Enter : patches Desk Channels 1 thru 16 to DMX address 425 to 441 consecutively.

## 7.3 Setting User Numbers

A User Number is a number you use to select a particular fixture when programming. By default, the Wholehog III gives each fixture type its own range of numbers, so there may be several fixtures numbered 1, distinguished by selecting the fixture type before entering a number. You can speed up programming by renumbering the User Numbers into a single series, so that you don't have to keep re-selecting fixture types.

To Change the User Number:

1. Setup → Patch : open the Fixture window; see *Figure 7.1, "The Fixture Window"*.
2. Select the fixture's Num cell (short for User Number).
3. Press **Set**, type in the new number, and press **Enter**.

To change several User Numbers at once:

1. Setup → Patch
2. Select a range of Num cells by clicking and dragging.
3. Press **Set**, type in the new number, and press **Enter**: the fixtures' User Numbers will be set starting from the number you entered.

If you wish to use user numbers for the tutorial they should be set as follows:

Fixtures	User Numbers
Studio Colors 1-10	1-10
Techno Beams 1-8	11-18
Studio Spots 1-5	19-23
Desk Channels 1-16	24-39

## 7.4 Creating Palettes and Groups

Groups are predefined selections of fixtures, while palettes are predefined parameter settings. Together, they speed up programming by allowing you to create states from "building blocks" of light. For example, you might have a group for the Technobeams over the drum riser, a colour palette that sets fixtures to red, and a position palette that focuses fixtures onto the drum riser. You could

then create a Red Riser look by applying the red colour palette and the drum riser position palette to the Technobeam group.

Creating your own Groups and Palettes is described in *Creating Groups (T-8.2)* and *Creating Palettes (T-8.4)*, but to get you started the Wholehog III can create an initial set of groups and palettes automatically. The Auto Palettes function located in the Fixture window automatically creates commonly needed Colour and Beam palettes, and common groupings such as All, Odd, Even, and so on, based on the fixtures in the show.

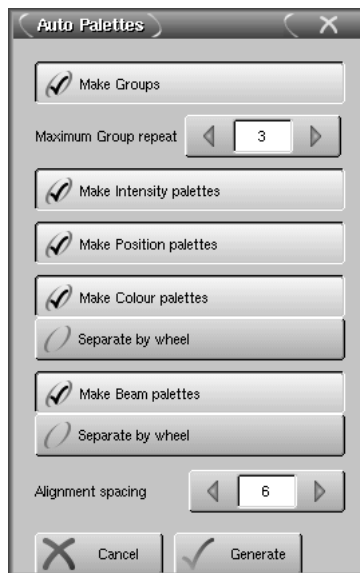


Figure 7.4. The Auto Palettes Window

The Auto Palettes function has a number of options described in *Creating Palettes and Groups Automatically (R-14.4.9)*. For now, open the Auto Palettes window from the Fixture window and click on Generate; see Figure 7.4, “The Auto Palettes Window”.

## 7.5 Find Out More

For more information, see the *Reference (Part R)* section of the manual:

**For:** Adding and Patching Fixtures

**See:** *Adding a Fixture to the Show (R-14.1)*, *Patching Fixtures (R-14.3)*

**For:** Configuring Fixtures

**See:** *Configuring Fixtures (R-14.4)*

**For:** User Numbers

**See:** *Modifying the User Number (R-14.4.1)*

**For:** Groups

**See:** *Working with Groups (R-16)*

**For:** Palettes

**See:** *Working with Palettes (R-17)*

## 7.6

**If You Get Stuck****Tip**

More troubleshooting advice, and information on getting help from Flying Pig Systems, can be found in *Getting Help (A-34)*.



# Section 8: Setting Fixtures

## Summary

In this section of the tutorial, you will:

- Learn how to select fixtures and set parameters to create lighting looks
- Create your own Groups and Palettes to speed up programming

Once you have patched the fixtures, you can start building your show. Despite the ease with which you can programme on the Wholehog III, it is advisable to plan your show before hand, creating building blocks to speed the actual recording of cues. Remember that there are many more parameters to process than just lamp intensity when tackling a moving light rig. Careful creation of Palettes and Groups will give your plot structure and enable you build up complex layers and looks not otherwise possible.

All fixture manipulation takes place in Editor windows, see *Working with Editors (R-13.5)*. There are Editors for cues, palettes, and so on, but you will do your initial programming in the Programmer; see *Figure 8.1, "The Programmer Window"*. Open the Programmer window by selecting Programmer from the Main Toolbar.

The console allows you to have several editors open at once, for example to edit a cue that you recorded previously while also working in the Programmer. To ensure that your commands go to the correct Editor, select Edit in the top of the Editor window.

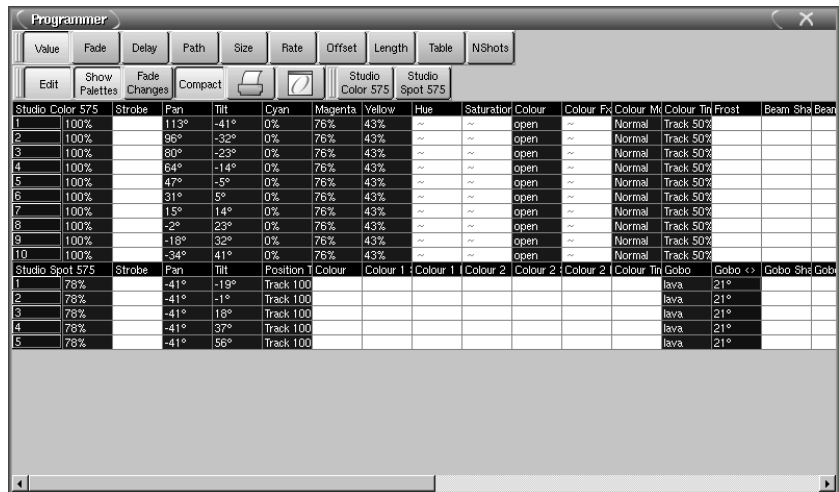


Figure 8.1. The Programmer Window

## 8.1 Selecting Fixtures

The process of selecting fixtures is used in creating all Groups, Palettes and Cues. There are several ways to select fixtures; the main ones are described here.

### 8.1.1 Selecting Individual Fixtures

You can select a fixture using the command line:

- Fixture (Studio Color) **1**, Enter

The Command Line is shown in *Figure 8.2, "The Command Line"*.



**Figure 8.2. The Command Line**

When you press the Fixture key, the Fixture Types Toolbar will appear with all the fixture types in the show for you to select from; Studio Color in this example above. Alternatively, you can cycle through the fixture types by repeatedly pressing the Fixture key.

The Programmer will remember the last fixture type that you selected, which means you only need to press Fixture and choose a type when you wish to use a different fixture type. So:

- **2**, Enter : calls Studio Color 2 into the Programmer.

If you have set your User Numbers as a single sequence, simply type the fixture's User Number irrespective of type:

- **1**, Enter : calls Studio Color 1 into the Programmer.
- **11**, Enter : calls Technobeam 1 into the Programmer.



#### Tip

Once called into the Programmer, you can re-select fixtures by clicking on their fixture number in the Num column of the Programmer window.

### 8.1.2 Selecting Multiple Fixtures

First clear the previous selection by pressing the Clear key.

You can select more than one fixture using the +, - and Thru keys:

- Fixture (Studio Color) **1 + 5**, Enter : selects Studio Colors 1 and 5.
- Fixture (Studio Color) **1 Thru 5**, Enter : selects Studio Colors 1 through 5.

- Fixture (Studio Color) **1** Thru **5** – **3**, Enter : selects Studio Colors 1 through 5 except 3.

**Tip**

If you have customised your User Numbers so they are in a single sequence, simply omit the Fixture type selection. See *Modifying the User Number (R-14.4.1)*.

You can also select more than one fixture type at once:

- Fixture (Studio Color) **1** Fixture (Studio Spot) **2**, Enter.

**Tip**

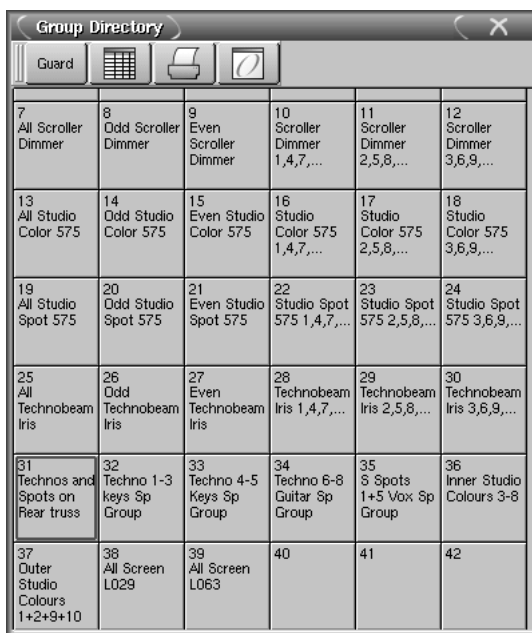
You can clear a selection from the Programmer by reselecting them and pressing Knockout, for example: (Studio Color) **1** Thru **10** Knockout

## 8.2

**Creating Groups**

Groups are quick shortcuts for selecting several fixtures at once. They can then be easily recalled from the Group Directory (see *Figure 8.3, "The Group Directory"*) that can be opened by pressing Open + Group. Groups can include different fixture types and while the Autopalettes function will create groups such as All Studio Colors, All Odd Technobeams and All Even Studio Spots, it can be helpful to create show-specific ones:

- All Technobeams and Studio Spots on Rear Truss
- Technobeams 1-3 Keyboards Sp. Group
- Technobeams 4-5 Drum Riser Sp. Group
- Technobeams 6-8 Guitar Sp. Group
- Studio Spots 1+5 Vocals Sp. Group
- Inner Studio Colors 3-8
- Outer Studio Colors 1+2+9+10
- All Screens L029
- All Screens L063



Group Directory					
7	8	9	10	11	12
All Scroller Dimmer	Odd Scroller Dimmer	Even Scroller Dimmer	Scroller Dimmer 1,4,7,...	Scroller Dimmer 2,5,8,...	Scroller Dimmer 3,6,9,...
13	14	15	16	17	18
All Studio Color 575	Odd Studio Color 575	Even Studio Color 575	Studio Color 575 1,4,7,...	Studio Color 575 2,5,8,...	Studio Color 575 3,6,9,...
19	20	21	22	23	24
All Studio Spot 575	Odd Studio Spot 575	Even Studio Spot 575	Studio Spot 575 1,4,7,...	Studio Spot 575 2,5,8,...	Studio Spot 575 3,6,9,...
25	26	27	28	29	30
All Technobeam Iris	Odd Technobeam Iris	Even Technobeam Iris	Technobeam Iris 1,4,7,...	Technobeam Iris 2,5,8,...	Technobeam Iris 3,6,9,...
31	32	33	34	35	36
Technos and Spots on Rear truss	Techno 1-3 keys Sp Group	Techno 4-5 Keys Sp Group	Techno 6-8 Guitar Sp Group	5 Spots 1+5 Vox Sp Group	Inner Studio Colours 3-8
37	38	39	40	41	42
Outer Studio Colours 1+2+9+10	All Screen L029	All Screen L063			

**Figure 8.3. The Group Directory**

To record a group:

1. Fixture (Technobeam) 1 Thru 3 : select the desired fixtures in the Programmer.
2. Record, Group : the Group Directory window opens.
3. Select the destination location in the Group Directory window; see *Figure 8.3, "The Group Directory"*.

Alternatively, enter a number for the Group on the keypad and press Enter.



**Tip**

You can name your group by pressing Set directly after recording it, or later by pressing Set together with the Group you wish to name in the Group Directory window.

## 8.3

### Setting Parameters

Parameters are accessed through the Parameter Type keys: Intensity, Position, Colour and Beam. When you select a fixture, its intensity can be directly accessed by the I-Wheel on the right of the console, and position (pan and tilt) through the Trackball.

### 8.3.1 Setting Intensity

As well as using the I-Wheel, you can set intensity with the @ key and numeric keypad:

- (Studio Color) 1 @ 5 : sets Studio Color 1 to 50%.
- (Studio Color) 1 @ 70 : sets Studio Color 1 to 70%.
- (Studio Color) 1 @ 05 : sets Studio Color 1 to 5%.

There are also quick ways to set fixtures to full or zero:

- (Studio Color) 1 Full : sets Studio Color 1 to full.
- (Studio Color) 1 Out : sets Studio Color 1 to zero. The Out button is on the Main Toolbar.

### 8.3.2 Setting Position

Position can be set using the Trackball in fixture mode, or via the parameter wheels. To put the Trackball into fixture mode, toggle the adjacent top right button; the Trackball will glow blue. Alternatively, press the Position key and you can control the pan and tilt movements of the fixture on the middle two parameter wheels. This can be useful for adjusting pan and tilt separately.

### 8.3.3 Setting Colour and Beam

There are two ways to set colour and beam parameters depending on the fixture type. Some parameters are continuous, such as frost and CMY colour mixing, and are controlled by the parameter wheels. Some parameters, such as gobo and colour wheels, are in discrete steps (known as 'slotted'). These are controlled by the Slot Toolbar on the right-hand touch screen. The functions available on the Slot Toolbar will vary according to the selected fixtures; see *Figure 8.4, "The Slot Toolbar for a Studio Color"* and *Figure 8.5, "The Slot Toolbar for a Studio Spot"*.



Figure 8.4. The Slot Toolbar for a Studio Color



Figure 8.5. The Slot Toolbar for a Studio Spot

#### Setting Continuous Colour and Beam Parameters

To set continuous colour or beam parameters:

1. Select the required fixtures.
2. Select either colour or beam using the Parameter Type keys. Legends will appear above the parameter wheels. If there are

more parameters than parameter wheels, you can page through these by pressing the Parameter Type key again.

3. Set the parameter using the parameter wheel.

### Setting Slotted Colour and Beam Parameters

To set slotted colour or beam parameters:

1. Select the required fixtures.
2. Click on one of the functions on the Slot Toolbar. A submenu of slot positions will appear from which you can select the desired slot.

### Controlling Fixture Functions

You can control fixture-specific functions such as Lamp On, Lamp Off and Reset from the Fixture Control Toolbar. The available functions will depend on the currently selected fixture.

To use the Fixture Control Toolbar, select a fixture or group, then select Control on the right of the Slot Toolbar and select the fixture function you require.



Figure 8.6. The Fixture Control Toolbar for a Studio Spot

#### 8.3.4

### Fanning Parameters

Sometimes you may wish to set parameters with an offset across consecutive fixtures. For example you could:

- Fan the Studio Spots across the stage from corner to corner.
- Fan the intensities of the screen pars (100%, 80%, 60%, 40%).
- Fan the colours of the Studio Colors from red to blue.

To fan a parameter:

1. (Desk Channels) **1 + 3 + 5 + 7 @ 50** : select the fixtures and bring them to 50%.
2. Press and hold the Fan key, whilst moving the I-Wheel.

When fanning, the fixtures at either end of the range take the higher and lower values, with those in between evenly spread across the intervening range. The value change when fanning is always relative to the starting value; if there is no starting value the parameter will fan from 0.

---

## 8.4 Creating Palettes

Palettes are the visual building blocks of each specific look on stage, and they are categorised into the four parameter types: **intensity**, **position**, **colour** and **beam**. Palettes can be used to apply these building blocks across large numbers of fixtures, so for example you do not have to remix a particular colour each time it is used in a show. More importantly, if you change your mind about a specific position (for example because the drum riser is moved downstage), updating a fixture's position palette will automatically update every cue that that palette was used to build.

Examples of possible Palettes for our rig are:

- Position Palette: All Technobeams Keyboards
- Position Palette: All Technobeams Drums
- Position Palette: All Technobeams Vocals
- Position Palette: All Technobeams Guitar
- Colour Palette: All Studio Colors Magenta
- Colour Palette: All Studio Colors Dirty Blue
- Beam Palette: All Studio Spots Slow Gobo Spin

It is important realise that palettes can only be applied to fixtures they were originally created with. However, only the currently selected fixtures will be affected when you use the palette. Therefore when creating palettes it is often a good idea to select all possible fixtures, rather than just the few that you initially envisage using. This way you can expand a red look from just 5 Studio Colors to 10 without having to recreate the palette.

Palettes are stored in Palette Directory windows, which can be opened by pressing Open and the associated parameter type key: Intensity, Position, Colour, Beam.

To record, for example, a Position palette:

1. Position the Technobeams on the Drum Riser, accessing each one at a time and moving it into position.
2. Record Position : the Position Directory opens.
3. (Palette 1) : choose a location in the Directory by pressing the on-screen button.

Or, using the command line:

- Record Position 1, Enter

If you leave out the palette location:

- Record Position, Enter

The palette will be recorded in the next available location.



#### Tip

You can name your Palette by pressing Set directly after recording, or later pressing Set together with the Palette you wish to name in the Palette Directory.

## 8.5 Find Out More

For more information, see the *Reference (Part R)* section of the manual:

**For:** The Programmer

**See:** *Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters (R-15)*

**For:** Editors

**See:** *Working with Editors (R-13.5)*

**For:** Selecting Fixtures

**See:** *Selecting Fixtures (R-15.1)*

**For:** Groups

**See:** *Working with Groups (R-16)*

**For:** Setting parameters

**See:** *Modifying Parameters (R-15.3)*

**For:** Palettes

**See:** *Working with Palettes (R-17)*

**For:** Fanning

**See:** *Fanning (R-15.4)*

## 8.6 If You Get Stuck



#### Tip

More troubleshooting advice, and information on getting help from Flying Pig Systems, can be found in *Getting Help (A-34)*.



## Section 9: Recording Cues and Times

### Summary

In this section of the tutorial, you will:

- Build looks using Groups and Palettes
  - Record cues and set timings for them
- 

The Wholehog III allows you to have multiple cuelists and you can run these simultaneously on the console's ten Masters. This means you can have two or more Cue 1s residing in different Cuelists.

---

### 9.1 Building the Look

Once you have created a framework for your show, you can start building cues by mixing selections of Groups, Palettes and individual fixtures. For example:

- (Technobeams Drums) @ Full, Position (Drums), Colour (Blue), Enter

This sets the Technobeams Drums group to full intensity, to the Drums position palette setting, and applies the Blue colour palette to them. Note that the parts of this command that are shown in [brackets] are user-defined labels; in this case Group and Palette names.

---

### 9.2 Recording a Cue

Now you have fixtures selected and position, intensity, colour and beam set, you can record your first cue. For simple programming, the console allows you to record cues quickly to one of the playback Masters, ready for immediate playback:

- Record, Choose : press the Choose key for the Master of your choice.

This will create a new Cue in a new Cuelist on the selected Master. You can make further states in the Programmer and record new cues in the same way; the console will automatically increment the Cue number and store to the chosen Cuelist. If you wish to start a new Cuelist simply choose another Master.

### 9.3 Setting Timings

When you record a cue, it is given the default in and out timings, set by the Edit/Default Timing pane in the Preferences window. To change the timings of a cue:

1. Press the Choose key of the Master that the cue is in.
2. Cue 1 Time 10, Enter : sets the In and Out time of Cue 1 on the selected Master to 10 seconds.

To create a **split fade**, with different in and out times:

1. Press the Choose key of the Master that the cue is in.
  2. Cue 1 Time 10 / 20, Enter : sets the In time to 10 seconds and the Out time to 20 seconds, on Cue 1 on the selected Master.
- 

### 9.4 Find Out More

For more information, see the *Reference (Part R)* section of the manual:

**For:** Cues

**See:** *Working with Cues (R-19)*

**For:** Cue timings

**See:** *Working with Cue Timing and Ordering (R-20)*

**For:** Cuelists

**See:** *Working with Cuelists (R-21)*

**For:** Effects

**See:** *Working with Effects (R-23)*

---

### 9.5 If You Get Stuck



#### Tip

More troubleshooting advice, and information on getting help from Flying Pig Systems, can be found in *Getting Help (A-34)*.

# Section 10: Playback

## Summary

In this section of the tutorial, you will:

- Play back cues
- 

Because you have recorded cues directly to the Master you can run them directly from it. Once the cuelist reaches the end it will set back to Cue 1. The Playback controls for each Master are as follows:

- **Go:** if the playback is inactive pressing this key will put it on stage. If already active then it advances to the next cue in the cuelist. It will restart any paused crossfades (see Halt/Back).
- **Halt/Back:** pauses any running crossfades. If there are no running crossfades then it will start a fade back to the previous cue.
- **Fader:** controls the intensity of fixtures under the control of this playback.
- **Flash:** momentarily puts the intensity of fixtures under the control of this playback to the full programmed value, as if the fader had been put to maximum.



### Tip

You can increase or decrease the rate of a running cue by pressing and holding the Master's Choose key and adjusting the left-hand parameter wheel. Alternatively, you can use the Rate Wheel on the left of the console.

---

## 10.1

### Find Out More

For more information, see the *Reference (Part R)* section of the manual:

**For:** Cuelist Playback

**See:** *Cuelist Playback (R-24)*

**For:** Rate Overrides

**See:** *Overrides (R-24.3)*

## 10.2

**If You Get Stuck****Tip**

More troubleshooting advice, and information on getting help from Flying Pig Systems, can be found in *Getting Help (A-34)*.

# Section 11: Saving and Shutting Down

## Summary

In this section of the tutorial, you will:

- Save your show data, and copy it to CD or Zip disk
- Back up your show automatically
- Shut down the console

## 11.1

### Saving the Show

Your show data is stored on the Wholehog III's internal hard disk in a location that you chose when creating the show. The console saves changes to the disk as they are made, and in the event of a power failure, the battery backup will ensure that all saves are completed before the console shuts down.

To store a copy of your current show to another location on the hard disk, or to a Zip disk, CD-ROM or network drive, use the File Browser pane of the Show Manager window; see *Figure 11.1, "The Show Manager Window"*. To open the Show Manager:

- Setup → Shows

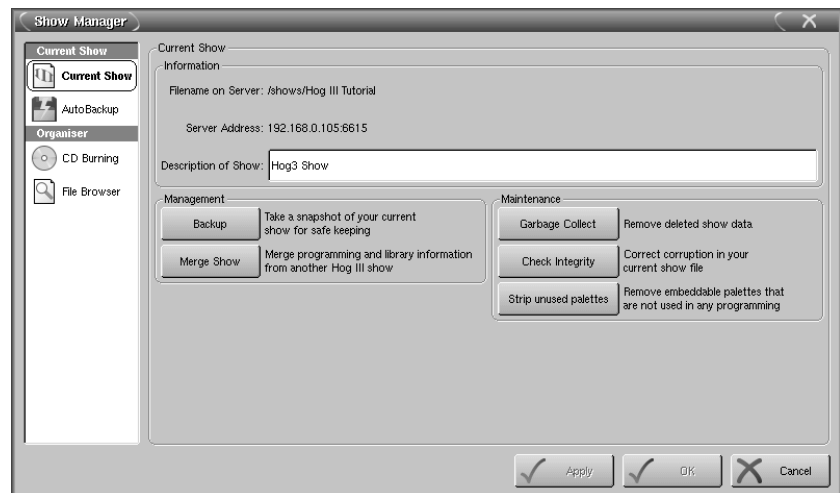


Figure 11.1. The Show Manager Window

## 11.2 Backing Up

It is good practice to backup your show data regularly. You can automate this using the Auto Backup function. This will make an automatic backup at specified intervals; the default setting is every twenty minutes. In the Auto Backup pane you can specify a location and name for your back-ups, as well as specifying how many the system should keep, the default being the last three.

---

## 11.3 Shutting Down

To shut down the console:

1. Setup → Quit
  2. Shut Down : your show data will be saved automatically.
  3. The console will display a message when it is ready to be turned off.
- 

## 11.4 Find Out More

For more information, see the *Reference (Part R)* section of the manual:

**For:** Saving the Show

**See:** *Managing Show Data (R-13.8)*

**For:** Shutting Down

**See:** *Shutting Down (R-13.7.4)*

---

## 11.5 If You Get Stuck



### Tip

More troubleshooting advice, and information on getting help from Flying Pig Systems, can be found in *Getting Help (A-34)*.

## Reference





# Section 12: Setting Up the System

## Summary

This section shows you how to:

- Set up the console
- Add a keyboard and mouse, and external displays
- Set Up a Wholehog III Network
- Set up a DMX Processor

---

## 12.1 Setting Up the Console

Many aspects of the Wholehog III are configured in the Control Panel and the Preferences window. Settings in the Control Panel apply to the console hardware, while those in the Preferences window are specific to the current user or show. To open these windows, press Setup and then either Control Pnl or Preferences from the toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand touch screen.



### Tip

You can save your preference settings and load them into another console or show; see *Saving and Loading Your Preferences (R-13.8.6)*.

### 12.1.1 Power

You can connect the Wholehog III to any mains supply between 100 and 240V AC.

In the event of power failure, the Wholehog III uses its battery backup supply to save any changes and shut down the console.

### 12.1.2 Touch Screens

The two large screens are touch-sensitive, so you can access buttons and data on those screen directly by touching them.

For information on maintenance of the touch screens, see *Care of Touch Screens (A-32.2)*.

#### Calibration

The touch screens may occasionally need to be calibrated to ensure that where you are pressing is aligned with the screen's display. To recalibrate on start-up, select Touchscrms at the bottom of the right-hand touch screen when the Start window appears. A target square will appear sequentially in each corner, which

you should touch in turn. The calibration is complete when you have done all four corners; you can press the Set key to start the process again if necessary.

You can also calibrate the touch screens at any time by pressing the Calibrate Touch Screens button in the Control Panel.

### Brightness

You can adjust the brightness of the touch screens by holding down the Setup key and adjusting the Parameter Wheels.



#### Tip

If you find the screens are too bright, you can change the console's colour scheme to a darker one in Setup → Preferences → Console/Appearance.

### Backlight Off Time

The backlights that illuminate the touch screens switch off automatically after a time if the console is idle, to maximise their life. You can adjust the amount of time the backlights wait before switching off in the Console/Appearance pane of the Preferences window.

### Disabling Touch Screens

You can disable the touch-sensitive action of the screens, or turn them off all together, in the Displays pane of the Control Panel.

## 12.1.3

### External Displays

You can attach two external displays to the Wholehog III using standard VGA connectors. The screen resolutions supported are:

- 800x600
- 1024x768
- 1280x1024

To use external displays, you must enable them and set the screen resolution in the Displays pane of the Control Panel.

### External Touch Screens

You can use external touch screens with the Wholehog III, connected using one of the console's USB ports. At present, only one model is supported: the Elotouch 1727L - Accutouch USB 227258-000. You can find more information on this 17" TFT touch screen at <http://www.elotouch.com/products/lcds/1727l.asp>.

As with any external display, you need to enable external touch screens in the Control Panel; see *External Displays (R-12.1.3)*. The display will be automatically detected by the console, and should be calibrated in the same way as the console's

built-in touch screens; see *Calibration*. Because the console doesn't know which USB touch screen relates to which display output, the pointer may initially appear on the wrong screen if you have more than one. If this happens, press the Control button during calibration to swap the touch screens.

### 12.1.4 Desk Lights

You can adjust the brightness of the desk lights by holding down the Setup key and adjusting the Parameter Wheels. By default, the desk lights are white while the console is being used and turn blue after a period of inactivity; the period is determined by the *Backlight Off Time*. If you prefer the desklights always to be blue, you can select Use Blue Desklights in the Console/Appearance pane of the Preferences window.

### 12.1.5 Trackball and Wheels

The Wholehog III has a number of controls that allow continuous input of data rather than discrete values: the Trackball, the I-Wheel, the Rate Wheel, and the four Parameter Wheels.

The sensitivity of all the wheels and the Trackball, can be adjusted in the Console/Track Ball pane of the Preferences window.

The Trackball has two modes:

- **Pointer Mode:** controls the on-screen pointer, like a mouse on a personal computer.
- **Position Mode:** controls the position (pan and tilt) of fixtures. The Trackball lights up blue in this mode.

You can switch between the two modes by pressing the top right Trackball key. You can also lock the Trackball to one mode or another in the Console/Track Ball pane of the Preferences window.



#### Tip

Make sure you have an external mouse connected if you lock the Trackball in Position mode, otherwise menu navigation will prove difficult.

### Trackball Keys

You can configure the function of the four keys above and below the Trackball, according to the current mode (Pointer or Position); this is known as 'mapping'. For example, in Pointer mode you could have Right Click, Left Click, Toggle and Ball mode mapped, in Position mode you could have Flip, Next, Ortho Toggle and Ball mode mapped. Trackball key mapping can be set in the Console/Track Ball pane of the Preferences window. The following navigation functions are available:

- **Ball Mode:** switches the Trackball between position and pointer modes.
- **Ortho Toggle:** switches the Trackball between Ortho and normal. When in Position mode, with Ortho on, the Trackball will only control pan or tilt, not both at the same time. This can be useful for accurately setting fixtures.
- **Right Click:** the same as a right-click with the mouse. This is usually used to bring up a contextual menu with commands such as Copy and Paste.
- **Left Click:** the same as left-click with the mouse.
- **Shuffle:** shuffles the pointer across windows, bringing that window to the front (unlike shuffle on the Window Control Toolbar which shuffles the screen view).
- **Swap to Screen:** moves the pointer between screens (useful for when external displays are connected to quickly move between screens).
- **Set:** the same as the Set key, but closer to the Trackball for quick cell editing.

In addition, the following fixture functions are available:

- **Next:** sub-selects the next fixture in the current selection. See *Sub Selections (R-15.1.5)*.
- **Flip:** changes the pan and tilt of a moving head fixture to point at the same position on the stage, but from the other end of its movement range. See *Flip*.
- **Back:** moves back through the fixture selection. See *Sub Selections (R-15.1.5)*.
- **Select All:** selects all the fixtures in the Programmer. See *Select All (R-15.1.3)*.

The default settings for the Trackball keys are:

Trackball Key	Pointer Mode	Position Mode
top left	flip	flip
top right	ball mode	ball mode
bottom left	left click	next
bottom right	right click	ortho toggle

### Trackball, Parameter Wheel and I-Wheel Sensitivity

The sensitivity of the Trackball when in position mode, the I-Wheel and the Parameter Wheels can be adjusted in the Console/Sensitivity pane of the Preferences window.

## Using an External Mouse

You can also use an external mouse or trackball to supplement the built-in Trackball. This will always control the graphical pointer, irrespective of the Trackball mode.

The external mouse is connected by a standard PS2 5 pin mini-DIN connector, and you can adjust its sensitivity in the Console/Sensitivity pane of the Preferences window. The double click speed for the mouse and Trackball can be set in the Console/Key Timings pane of the Preferences window.

### 12.1.6

## Keys and Buttons

In the manual the word 'key' is used to indicate a hardware button on the Wholehog III's front panel. For example: 'press the Enter key'. The word 'button' refers to 'virtual' buttons that can be pressed on the touch screens or clicked on with the Trackball or mouse.

You can adjust various key and button timings in the Console/Key Timings pane of the Preferences window:

Setting	Notes
Key repeat delay	When you hold down a button or key, this is the delay before it starts to repeat.
Key repeat period	When you hold down a button or key, this is the time between repeats.
Key double press time	When you press a button or key twice within this time, the Wholehog III interprets this as a double-press.



### Tip

Double-pressing a key is often a shortcut way of opening the window associated with the key. If you prefer not to use the double-press shortcuts, then set the double-press time to zero to disable it.

### 12.1.7

## Keyboards

### Using an External Keyboard

You can connect an external keyboard to the Wholehog III via a standard PS2 5 pin mini-DIN connector. Choose a driver for the keyboard, and set the keyboard layout according to the language, in the Keyboard pane of the Control Panel.

You can adjust the timings for Repeat Delay, Repeat Period, and Double Press in the Console/Key Timings pane of the Preferences window.

You can use an external keyboard to control most of the Wholehog III's functions, as well as entering numbers and text; see *Keyboard Mappings (A-35)*. This is particularly useful if you are using the Rack Mount Unit version of the console.

## Using the On-screen Keyboard

You can use the on-screen keyboard to enter text when an external keyboard is not present. When prompted to insert text, press the **Set** key to launch a touch-screen keyboard. Press the **Enter** key when you have finished typing.

To close the on-screen keyboard without making any changes, press **Set** instead of **Enter**.

### 12.1.8 Date and Time

The console has a built in clock. Set the date, time and time zone in the Time and Date pane of the Control Panel. You can also set the format that the date and time is displayed in.

### 12.1.9 Language

You can change the display language of the console in the Console/Appearance pane of the Preferences window. Languages currently available are English, Spanish, German and French.

### 12.1.10 Printers



Figure 12.1. Printers Pane

## Adding a Printer

You can connect a printer directly to a Wholehog III console's **USB** port, or to the network using a **hub** or **switch**. Network printers can be used by all consoles on the network. Once the printer is connected, you need to set it up:

1. Setup → Control Pnl → Printers : open the Printers pane (see *Figure 12.1, "Printers Pane"*).

2. Click on Add. You will be guided through the setup procedure.
3. **Page 1:** Enter a printer name, location and description. The name is used when you choose a printer to print with. Location and description are for users' information only, and are optional.
4. **Page 2:** Select the type of connection; either network or USB.
5. **Page 3 (network printers only):** Choose the type of network connection you use to connect to your network printer. If the printer is connected to a Microsoft Windows computer and is shared over a network, choose the SMB option. If your printer is HP JetDirect or AppSocket compatible, choose that option. If your printer has IPP support, you may use IPP. If both IPP and AppSocket/HP JetDirect are available, try the AppSocket/HP JetDirect option first.
6. **Page 4 (network printers only):** Enter the network address of your printer. For shared Windows printers, you may need to enter a username and password, in the form: **user:password@printserver.mynetwork**.
7. **Page 5:** Select the manufacturer and model of your printer. If your printer is not shown, contact Flying Pig Systems for further information.
8. **Page 6:** Check that all the information displayed is correct. If it is, press Finish to add your new printer.

On return to the configuration panel, you should see your new printer displayed in the printer list. If it is not there, click on the Update button. If it still doesn't show, try installing the printer again, ensuring you enter the printer's network address correctly.



#### Tip

Any printer which works under Linux should work with the Wholehog III. You can check [www.linuxprinting.org](http://www.linuxprinting.org) (<http://www.linuxprinting.org>) for any compatibility issues or driver updates. Linux printer drivers are continually being updated and new ones added, so even if your printer is not on the console's list, it may still be possible to use it.

## Modifying a Printer

You can modify a printer from the Control Panel:

1. Setup → Control Pnl → Printers : open the Printers pane (see *Figure 12.1, "Printers Pane"*).
2. Select the printer you want to modify from the list.
3. Click on Modify. You will be guided through options, which are the same as for *Adding a Printer* except that you cannot change the printer's name.

## Removing a Printer

To remove a printer from the console:

1. Setup → Control Pnl → Printers : open the Printers pane (see *Figure 12.1, "Printers Pane"*).
2. Select the printer you want to remove from the list.
3. Click on Delete.



### Important

You cannot undo removing a printer.

---

## 12.2 Setting Up the Network

The Wholehog III uses **100 Base-T Ethernet** to connect the various components of a system together. The simplest system consists of a console and a DMX Processor that generates four universes of **DMX** to connect to the lighting rig. Complex systems can have several consoles, DMX Processors, MIDI/Timecode Processors, and other network devices, controlling large lighting rigs.

### 12.2.1 Connecting Directly to an DMX Processor

If you have a single console and DMX Processor, you should join them using a Category 5 cross-over cable. Note that an ordinary (non-crossover) cable won't work. We recommend that you use only certified Category 5 cables.

With this set-up, no configuration is required as the Wholehog III and DMX Processor do it automatically.

### 12.2.2 Connecting More Complex Networks

If you have a more complex network with more than two devices, you will need to use an Ethernet **switch** to connect them together; for example *Figure 12.2, "A Typical Network with Two Consoles"* shows a network with two consoles and two DMX Processors.



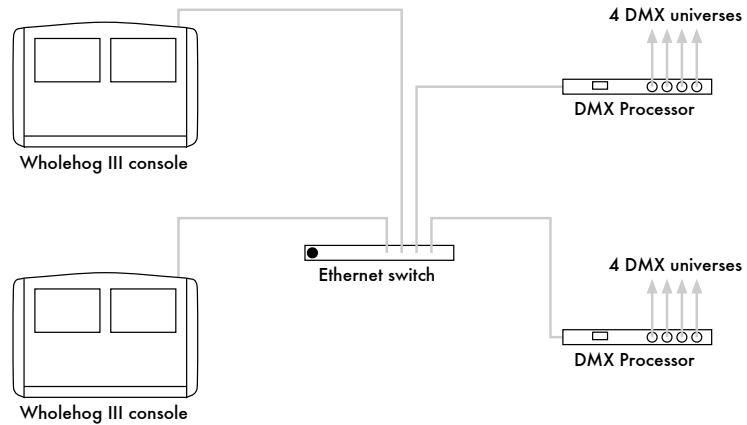


Figure 12.2. A Typical Network with Two Consoles

### 12.2.3 Configuring the Network

Consoles and DMX Processors are initially set up so that a single console and multiple DMX Processors can be connected together and will automatically configure themselves to operate.

In complex systems, with multiple consoles or mixed networks, you may need to manually configure the network settings. You will find basic guidance here, but if you are planning a complex network please contact Flying Pig Systems for advice on getting the most effective setup for your particular needs.

There are three main settings involved in a network:

- **The Net Number:** identifies a DMX Processor on the network, and is used when *Patching Fixtures (R-14.3)*.
- **The IP Address:** identifies any device (console, DMX Processor, switch, personal computer) on the network. A network device can have its IP address set by the user (known as a 'static' address), or it can obtain one automatically from a DHCP server. By default, consoles act as DHCP servers, giving IP addresses to DMX Processors.
- **The Port Number:** identifies information transmitted across the network. A DMX Processor will only respond to information sent by a console with the same port number.



#### Tip

Definitions of the various terms used including IP Address, Port number and DHCP may be found in the *Glossary*.

### More than One DMX Processor on the Network

If you have more than one DMX Processor on the network, each one needs to have its own Net Number and IP address. To set the Net Number on the DMX Processor, see *Checking and Setting the Net Number*.

By default, DMX Processors are set to get their IP address from a DHCP server (usually the Wholehog III console), so you don't have to do anything. To give a DMX Processor a static IP address, see *Checking and Setting the IP Addresses*.

### More than One Console on the Network

If you want to use more than one console on the same network, you need give them different IP addresses:

1. Setup → Control Pnl → Network Settings : open the network pane of the Control Panel.
2. Select Use Custom IP Settings.
3. Enter a new IP address. The default IP address for a console is 172.31.0.1, so you could increment the number for additional consoles by one: 172.31.0.2, 172.31.0.3, and so on.

Generally, it is best to have DMX Processors get their IP address from a console's **DHCP** server; see *Checking and Setting the IP Addresses*. It is not a problem to have more than one console running as a DHCP server, but you should ensure that they serve IP addresses in a range that does not include the console's static IP addresses; say 172.31.0.10 to 172.31.255.254.



#### Important

You could set the second console to get its IP address automatically from the first one's DHCP server. However, if you are using the second console as a backup, then if the first one has a problem it may not be able to supply an IP address, and the backup may fail.

### More than One Show on the Network

If you want to run more than one show on the same network, you need to choose a port number for each show. The default port number is 6600, so the second show could be on 6601, the third on 6602, and so on. You need to set the port number of each console for the show it is used on:

1. Shut down and re-start the console.
2. In the Start window, press Settings
3. Enter the port number.
4. Either launch a new show or join a running show.

Also, you will need to set the Port Number of the DMX Processors according to the show they are being used on. See *Setting the Port Number*.

## Connecting to an Existing Network

You can connect the console to an existing ethernet network if desired. Contact the administrator of the network to obtain the correct network settings.



### Important


You should disable the DHCP server functionality of the console before connecting to an existing computer network, otherwise it may interfere with the correct operation of the network.

## 12.3




## Working with Network Processors

There are two types of network processor: the DMX Processor provides four DMX outputs, while the MIDI/Timecode Processor provides timecode inputs and outputs; see *Working with MIDI and Timecode (R-28)*. A network processor needs mains power at any voltage between 100 and 240V AC.

You can control the network processor's functions either directly from its front panel, or remotely from a console:

1. Setup → Network : open the Network window.
2. In the Network window, you can set the Network Number for any network processor connected to the network.
3. To set other functions, select the network processor in the left-hand column, and click on the  button.





For the remainder of this section, the manual assumes that you are using the network processor's front panel controls. To navigate through the screens:

-  Move the cursor through the options backwards.
-  Select the option currently highlighted by the cursor.
-  Move the cursor through the options forwards.

The menus use the following conventions:

- OK      Confirm changes and return to the previous screen.
- Cancel    Abandon changes and return to the previous screen.
- Close     Return to the previous screen.

To set a numerical value:

1. Move the cursor to the value you want to change.
2. Press the  key, and the first digit of the number will be highlighted.
3. Use the  key to change the value, and the  and  keys to select a different digit of the number.

4. When you have finished, press **➤** until no digits are selected. You can then use **◀** and **➤** to select options in the usual way.

### 12.3.1

## Network Settings

A simple network of just a console and an DMX Processor will configure itself automatically. If you have a more complex network, you may need to change some of the network settings. See *Configuring the Network (R-12.2.3)*.

### Checking and Setting the Net Number

The Net Number is displayed on the main screen of the DMX Processor in the top right-hand corner. To set the Net Number:

1. Main → Network Configuration : navigate to the Network Configuration screen.
2. Set the Net Number to any value between 00 and 99.
3. OK : return to the Main screen.

### Checking and Setting the IP Addresses

By default, DMX Processors are set to use **DHCP** to get an **IP address** automatically from a Wholehog III console. You can turn this off in the IP Config screen:

1. Main → Network Configuration → IP Status → IP Config : navigate to the IP Config screen.
2. Set DHCP On or Off.
3. OK : return to the IP Status screen.
4. OK : return to the Network Configuration screen.
5. OK : return to the Main screen.
6. Main → Control Panel : navigate to the Control Panel.
7. Hard Reset : the DMX Processor needs a hard reset for changes to take effect.

You may want to set a fixed or 'static' IP address, perhaps if the Wholehog III system is sharing a network with non-lighting devices such as personal computers. You should contact your system administrator to determine the optimum settings for your network.

To set a static IP address:

1. Main → Network Configuration → IP Status → IP Config : navigate to the IP Config screen.
2. Set DHCP Off.
3. Set the IP Address and Subnet Mask as required.
4. OK : return to the IP Status screen.

5. OK : return to the Network Configuration screen.
6. OK : return to the Main screen.
7. Main → Control Panel : navigate to the Control Panel.
8. Hard Reset : the DMX Processor needs a hard reset for changes to take effect.

### Setting the Port Number

To set the Port Number:

1. Main → Network Configuration : navigate to the Network Configuration screen.
2. Set the Port Number as required.
3. OK : return to the Main screen.

## 12.3.2

### Options and Defaults

The DMX Processor has various options and controls, set in the Control Panel screen:

- Main → Control Panel

You can revert all settings to their default values by selecting Set to Defaults.



#### Tip

The Locked Status, Pin Number, Backlight Off Time and Watchdog settings described below are all held by the DMX Processor, not by the show. Changing show will have no effect on these settings.

### Locking the DMX Processor Controls

You can use the Lock function to lock the DMX Processor's controls:

1. In the Control Panel, select Lock.
2. Enter your chosen 4-digit code number, and select OK to confirm. The DMX Processor is now locked.

To unlock, enter the correct four digit code.



#### Important

Make sure that you keep a record of your lock code. The DMX Processor cannot be unlocked without it.

### Backlight Off Time

Selecting Backlight in the Control Panel opens a screen where you can set the delay time before the backlight goes off. The Permanent setting keeps the light on continually.

### Watchdog

The Watchdog feature automatically restarts the DMX Processor if its software stops running for some reason. Watchdog is on by default, and generally it is best to leave it switched on. However, if you suspect that an DMX Processor is not working correctly, you may want to turn Watchdog off so that you can see any error messages before restarting it:

1. In the Control Panel, select Watchdog.
2. Deselect the Watchdog checkbox, and select OK.

### 12.3.3 Resetting the DMX Processor

There are two types of reset: soft and hard. Soft Reset resets the DMX Processor so that it re-initialises communication with the network. Hard Reset is equivalent to turning off and on the DMX Processor's mains power. You can do both types of reset from the Control Panel.

### 12.3.4 Checking a DMX Processor's Status

You can use the indicator lights on the front of the DMX Processor to check its status on the network:

- **100base-T:** The established link is 100Mbps (fast ethernet).
- **10base-T:** The established link is only 10Mbps, because the link partner (usually a switch or hub) does not support fast ethernet. A fast ethernet link is recommended.
- **Full Duplex:** The established link is full duplex: both link partners can talk at once. This will only occur when the link partner is a console, PC or ethernet switch/router. Full duplex cannot be established with a lowly hub/repeater.
- **Collision:** A collision has been detected: this will occur once in a while and is perfectly normal. However excessive collision indication might mean a network congestion or reliability problem, or an incompatible link partner.
- **Transmit:** The DMX Processor is transmitting data.
- **Receive:** The DMX Processor is receiving data.
- **Link:** A link has been established. Note that this is a link at the hardware level; it doesn't necessarily indicate that the console is successfully communicating with the DMX Processor.

## 12.4 Adding Playback Wings

You can increase the number of physical Masters by adding one or more Playback Wings to the console. Once connected, a Playback Bar appears for that wing, which you can dock at the bottom of the nearest external display to aid identification during playback. When first connected, the Wholehog III allocates cuelists to each wing according to its serial number. This allocation will remain unless set otherwise through the normal method of loading cuelists onto Masters.

To attach a Playback Wing, connect it to the console via a free USB port; the console will automatically recognize the connection of a new wing. You can then view and configure connected wings via the Wings pane of the Console window:

- Setup → Console → Wings

There are three options for each wing:

- **Beacon:** flashes the Choose LEDs for easy identification the wing.
- **Remove:** allows disconnected wings and their cuelist allocations to be 'forgotten' by the console.
- **Display:** allows you show or hide the wing's Playback Bar.

The Wholehog III remembers the settings for specific wings when they are re-connected; this means that if a wing's Playback Bar is hidden it will remain so each time the wing is connected. However, a Playback Bar selected to be shown will not appear until its wing is connected.



### Tip

If a wing becomes disconnected its Playback Bar will display 'Disconnected'. To close the Playback Bar, select Remove in the Wings pane of the Console window.





# Section 13: Using the Console

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The user interface
- Modifier keys like Pig and Open

This section shows you how to:

- Startup and shutdown the console
- Start a new, run an existing, or join a networked show
- Manage your show data using the Show Manager
- Undo and redo mistakes
- Work with windows and spreadsheets
- Work with editors and directories
- Play audio from a CD

---

## 13.1 Basic Concepts

The Wholehog III has two methods for entering information into the console: the **command line** and the **graphical user interface** (GUI) on the touch screens. Many of the most common operations on the console can be done in more than one way, and as you become familiar with the Wholehog III you will develop your own preferred methods.

### 13.1.1 The Graphical User Interface

The Wholehog III's graphical user interface (GUI) is generally similar to that found on Windows and Macintosh personal computers, with each section of the console (Programmer, Output display and so on) displayed in a window which can be placed anywhere on the touch screens or external displays. The key features of the GUI are:

- You can work with on-screen controls and windows using the touch screen or through a pointer controlled by the built in Trackball, or an external mouse. Left-clicking the mouse is the same as touching the screen and is used for selecting or activating controls, while right-clicking brings up a context sensitive range of menu options.
- The Soft Keys adjacent to the touch screens provide another method of accessing functions, changing to match whichever **toolbar** is docked along that edge of the screen.
- The graphical environment is highly customisable, giving you complete control of the console and individual window layout.

For example, you can rearrange column headers in list windows (e.g. the CueList and Programmer windows) to prioritise information that is most pertinent to a specific show or user. Information displayed can also be sorted or filtered. When a user logs out these preferences and settings are stored, and retrieved again on logging in.

### 13.1.2 Using the Touch Screens

You can use your finger on the touch screens in the same way that you use a mouse; pressing the touch screen is equivalent to a mouse click. You can also use an eraser-tipped pencil, which can feel more precise than a finger.

If the touch screens are sluggish or make inaccurate selections, you can fine tune them by adjusting the *Calibration*.



#### Tip

You can keep your eraser-tipped pencil, and other useful knick-knacks, under the arm rest at the front of the console.

### 13.1.3 Modifier Keys

Modifier keys may be depressed simultaneously with other keys on the console to extend their functions. A modifier key works in a similar way to a Shift or Control key on a personal computer.

Most of the Wholehog III's modifier keys have functions that relate to particular tasks, but the Pig key is a general-purpose modifier, which is context sensitive. It usually provides more advanced functions such as fine control with the Parameter Wheels, or a visual cut and paste with the Delete and Copy keys.

### 13.1.4 Undo and Redo

The Undo button is on the Main Toolbar toolbar. Similar to the undo command found in computer applications, the undo function works back through the last commands entered by the user, undoing them, each time the button is pressed. Its application is global, working back through operations in chronological order, and you can go back all the way to the point at which you logged on to the console (generally, this is when you started the console up).

Pressing the Pig button, together with the Undo button, will redo the last undone action. Again, if you have gone back through several undos, you can redo repeatedly until you get back to the most recent action.

#### What You Can and Can't Undo

The undo and redo feature works on your show data, but generally not on other things. Undo is not available for:

- Changes to the fixture selection in the Programmer. However, the selection may change as a side effect of an undo action.
- Changes to security, Control Panel settings, and other things not directly related to your programmed show.
- Changes to window positions and views, and the like.

If undo is not available, you will always be asked to confirm important changes before they take place.

## 13.2 Working with Windows

### 13.2.1 Opening Windows

Windows can be opened in four ways:

- **From a Toolbar:** Some windows may have a dedicated button that can be pressed; the Programmer, for example.
- **With the Open Key:** To open a window using console keys, hold down Open and press the window's associated key. For example:
  - Open + Patch : opens the Fixture window.
  - Open + Position : opens the Position Directory window.
  - Open + List : opens the Cuelist Directory window.
  - Open + Choose : opens the Cuelist window for the chosen Master.

You can also hold down the Open key to bring up a toolbar with buttons for many of the console's windows.

- **From the Command Line:** You can specify the window to be opened using the command line, and then press the Open key. For example:
  - Position 5 Open : opens the Editor window for Position Palette 5.
  - Cue 4 / 8 Open : opens the Editor window for cue 8 on Master 4.
- **Double Pressing Keys:** You can also open some windows by double-pressing the appropriate key:

- Position, Position : opens the Position Directory window.

**Tip**

If you prefer not to use the double-press shortcut to open windows, then set the double-press time to zero to disable it: see *Keys and Buttons (R-12.1.6)*.

## 13.2.2

**Closing Windows**

Windows can be closed using the window's Close button, by pressing Open + Backspace, or with the Close button on the Window Control Toolbar. See *Fronting, Resizing and Moving Windows (R-13.2.3)*.

## 13.2.3

**Fronting, Resizing and Moving Windows**

You can open as many windows as you wish, but you can only work in one at a time. To work in a window make it the frontmost by clicking or pressing the touch-screen within it, or use the Focus button on the Window Control Toolbar. The window's title bar will become bright blue to show that the window is frontmost; otherwise it is dark blue.

Windows and toolbars can be placed any where within the console's internal touch-screens, or on the (optional) external displays.

You can move and resize windows in two ways:

**Using the Mouse or Trackball**

To move a window, click and hold on the window's top status bar whilst dragging it to its new position. To move a toolbar click and hold its left-hand edge and drag to its new position.

Windows can be resized by clicking and holding on corners until the resize arrow appears. You can then drag the corner to make the window bigger or smaller.









If the contents of the window is bigger than the window itself, you can scroll the contents; see *Scrolling Window Contents (R-13.2.4)*.

**Tip**

You can only use the mouse or Trackball to move and resize windows if you have unlocked them with the Lock button on the Window Control Toolbar. Keeping the windows locked is useful when using the touch screens, so that you do not accidentally drag or resize windows with their title bars or borders. You can still move and resize windows with the buttons of the toolbar.

## Using Keys and Buttons

The Window Control Toolbar sits at the top of the right-hand touch screen, and provides a quick and easy way to manipulate windows. Its functions are also available as key shortcuts.

Button	Function	Shortcut
	Page Up, Page Down, Page Left and Page Right scroll the currently selected window. The cursor isn't moved.	Open + (cursor key)
	Split creates a copy of the selected window. This is helpful when you need to view two parts of the same window at once.	Open + (slash)
	Size rotates through a range of set positions and sizes for the selected window within its current screen. The options are full screen, and top, bottom, left and right half and quarter screens. Holding down the Pig key while pressing Size rotates through the options in the reverse order.	Open + (plus) or (minus)
	Move Screen moves the selected window between touch-screens and external displays.	Open + @
	Maximise toggles the size of the currently selected window between full screen and its previous size.	Open + Full
	Focus switches between windows in turn, bringing each to the front.	Open + Thru
	Lock locks the positions and sizes of all windows.	Open + .
	Close closes the window.	Open + Backspace

### 13.2.4

## Scrolling Window Contents

When a window's contents is too great to fit inside the window, scroll bars appear along the right and bottom edges of the window. You can scroll by clicking and dragging on the scroll bar's slider, or by clicking on the arrows at the ends of the scroll bar.

In addition, you can scroll window contents by holding down the Open key and using the Trackball, I-Wheel or parameter wheels to scroll.

### 13.2.5

## Desktop Views



Figure 13.1. The View Toolbar

Desktop Views allow you to store arrangements of windows for quick access so you do not have to re-open and re-arrange windows to perform specific tasks. For example, you could create a programming view that shows the group, palette and effects directories along with the Programmer window. A playback view could display cuelists, virtual cuelists and the Output window.

Desktop Views are managed by the View Toolbar at the top of the left-hand touch screen (see Figure 13.1, “The View Toolbar”) and the Views Directory (see Figure 13.2, “The Views Directory”). You can open the Views Directory by holding down the Open key and pressing the View button on the View Toolbar.



**Figure 13.2. The Views Directory**



#### Tip

When you create a new show, it automatically contains views for palettes, cuelists, output and the programmer.

### Recording a Desktop View

To record a Desktop View using the View Toolbar:

1. Arrange the console's windows as you want them stored in the Desktop View.
2. Press one of the numbered buttons on the View Toolbar while holding down the Record key.

To record a view using the Views Directory:

1. Open + View : opens the Views Directory.
2. Check that the Directory's Guard button is depressed, so that you can select buttons within the directory without activating them.
3. Press the Record key, followed by one of the Directory buttons.

### Naming a Desktop View

To name a Desktop View using the View Toolbar:

1. Press the Set key together with the appropriate button on the View Toolbar. The Quickname window will open.

2. Enter a name, and click on OK.

To name a Desktop View using the Views Directory:

1. Open + View : opens the Views Directory.
2. Select the button for the View you want to name. Make sure that the Guard button is depressed, otherwise you will activate the View instead of just selecting it.
3. Press the Set key. The Quickname window will open.
4. Enter a name, and click on OK.



#### Tip

You can also set View names, and add comments to them, in the spreadsheet view of the Views Directory. See *Desktop View Options*.

### Recalling a Desktop View

To recall a Desktop View, select it from the View Toolbar or the Views Directory. On the View Toolbar, You can load the views onto the buttons in pages of 10 using its Next button. Pig + Next loads the previous page.



#### Tip

If you want to recall a view from the Views Directory, make sure that the Guard button is not depressed, otherwise you will only select the view, not activate it.

### Desktop View Options

Numb	Name	Comment	additive
1	Palettes		No
2	Cuelist		No
3	Fixtures		No
4	Patch		No
5	Show		No
6	Startup		No
7	Daves		No
8	Sallys		No
9	Output		No
10	Programmer		No

Figure 13.3. The Views Directory in Spreadsheet View

By default, when you recall one desktop view it replaces the previous one, so that all windows not part of the new view are closed. However, you can set views so that they **pile on** instead:

1. Open + View : opens the Views Directory.

2. Select the directory's spreadsheet view; see *Working with Directories* (R-13.4).
3. Select the view's cell in the Additive column.
4. Press the Set key to toggle between Yes and No.

### Deleting a Desktop View

To delete a Desktop View using the View Toolbar:

1. Press the appropriate button on the View Toolbar while holding down the Delete key.
2. Press OK to confirm.

To delete a view using the Views Directory:

1. Open the Views Directory using the Open button on the View Toolbar.
2. Check that the Directory's Guard button is depressed, so that you can select buttons within the directory without activating them.
3. Press the appropriate Directory button and then the Delete key.
4. Click OK to confirm the delete.



#### Tip

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

## 13.3

### Working with Spreadsheets

Many windows on the Wholehog III show information such as **parameter** values, timings, and so on in a spreadsheet-style display. These all work in the same way:

To do this...	do this
Resize a column	Place the cursor over the right-hand edge of the column header. The cursor will change to a double-ended arrow. Click and drag to resize the column.
Move a column	Click and drag on the column header.
Hide a column	Right-click on the column header, and choose Hide.
Show a hidden column	Right-click on a column header, and choose the name of the column from the menu.



To do this...	do this
Split the window	On large spreadsheets where scrollbars are present, there is a dragable area to the left or top of the scrollbar, indicated by the mouse cursor changing shape. Click and drag this point to split the window, so that you can see two different portions of the same spreadsheet.
Sort the spreadsheet	Click on a column header to sort the spreadsheet by the values in that column. Click again to reverse the direction of the sort.
Select all the cells in a column	Double-click on the column header at the top of the spreadsheet.
Select a cell	Click in the cell. You can use the cursor keys below the Trackball to change which cell is selected. If the cell is editable, it will have a red border.
Select a range of cells	You can click and drag across a range of cells to select them all. Alternatively, you can click in the first cell, press and hold Thru, and click in the last cell; this is useful if you want to select a large range and need to scroll the window.
Edit the contents of cells	Click in the cell and press Set, or double-click in the cell. Type in the new value, and press Enter. This works for both a single selected cell and a range. Cells that are editable have a red border when selected.

**Tip**

In Editor windows such as the Programmer, use compact mode to save space and get more information onto the screen without having to scroll; see *Figure 13.4, "A Spreadsheet in Compact Mode"*. You can toggle compact mode on and off with the Compact button in the window's toolbar.


Value	Fade	Delay	Path	Size	Rate	Offset	Length	Table	NShots	Source	Show State	Back	Next	View Cue: 4
1	100%													
2	100%													
3	100%													
4	100%													
5	100%													
6	100%													
7	100%													
8	100%													
1	80%													
2	80%													
3	80%													
4	80%													
5	80%													
6	80%													
7	80%													
8	80%													
9	80%													
10	80%													
1	50%	25%	8	50%	25%	11	50%	25%						
2	50%	25%	7	50%	25%	12	50%	25%						
3	50%	25%	8	50%	25%									
4	50%	25%	9	50%	25%									
5	50%	25%	10	50%	25%									

Figure 13.4. A Spreadsheet in Compact Mode

## 13.3.1

**Aggregation**

Aggregation is a way of grouping related information in the spreadsheet together; see *Figure 13.5, “An Aggregated Spreadsheet With Collapsed Rows”*. For example, in the Programmer, it is often useful to keep fixtures of the same type together, so that the spreadsheet effectively becomes a list of fixtures in fixture type order. Headings in the list separate each fixture type. To use aggregation:

1. Click on the header of the column containing the data you want to aggregate by. For example, to group fixtures by fixture type, click on the Fixture Type column.
2. Press  to open the Configuration window.
3. Select Enable Aggregation.
4. Click on Apply.

**Tip**

Aggregation is turned on by default in many windows, such as the Programmer.

**Collapsing Aggregated Sections**

You can collapse aggregated sections to hide all the rows in that section; see *Figure 13.5, “An Aggregated Spreadsheet With Collapsed Rows”*. To collapse an aggregate section, right click the heading and select Collapse.

To expand the aggregation section again, right click the section heading and select Expand again.

Num	Intensity	Strobe	Position	Colour Mixing	Colour I	Colour F	Colour	Gob							
	Type	Pan	Tilt	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow	Hue	Saturatio	Colour	Shake	Colour	Mode	Time	Blank	Gob
Technobeam Iris															
Studio Color 575															
Scroller Dimmer															
1	50%								25%						
2	50%								25%						
3	50%								25%						
4	50%								25%						
5	50%								25%						
6	50%								25%						
7	50%								25%						
8	50%								25%						
9	50%								25%						
10	50%								25%						
11	50%								25%						
12	50%								25%						

**Figure 13.5. An Aggregated Spreadsheet With Collapsed Rows**

### Priority of Aggregated Sections

You can change the position of an aggregation section in the list by altering its priority. Raising a section's priority will make it appear nearer the top of the list, so making it easier to get to.

To move an aggregate row up or down in priority, right click the aggregate row and then select Raise Priority or Lower Priority.

### Jumping Between Aggregated Sections

You can quickly bring aggregated sections into view using the Jump Toolbar. This has a button for each aggregation section; clicking a button will scroll the list to bring the section into view.

To enable the jump toolbar:

1. Press  to open the Configuration window.
2. Select Enable Jump Toolbar.
3. Click on Apply.

## 13.3.2

### Cut, Copy and Paste

You can copy and paste the contents of selected cells:

- Right-click, and select Copy or Paste from the contextual menu.

Or:

- Pig + Copy : copy.
- Pig + Record : paste.

---

## 13.4









### Working with Directories

Directory windows give you quick access to Groups, Palettes, Scenes and Cuelists, and they all work in essentially the same way.






**Figure 13.6. A Typical Directory**

Figure 13.6, “A Typical Directory” shows a typical directory. The main part of the window is filled with large buttons, used to access the group, palette, scene, cuelist or page, as well as displaying their names and other key information:

Display	Applies To	Description
. . C .	Palettes	Shows the parameter types recorded in the palette. I = intensity, P = position, C = colour, and B = beam. See <i>Recording with Specified Masking (R-17.3.2)</i> .
	Palettes	The palette is a Direct Palette. See <i>Direct Palettes (R-17.8)</i> .
	Palettes	The palette contains references to other palettes. See <i>Reference Palettes (R-17.3.4)</i> .
	Palettes	The palette is the Highlight Palette. See <i>Customising Highlight and Lowlight (R-18.3.1)</i> .
	Palettes	The palette is the Lowlight Palette. See <i>Customising Highlight and Lowlight (R-18.3.1)</i> .
	Cuelists	The cuelist is a chase. See <i>Cuelist Properties (R-24.4.4)</i> .
	Cuelists	The cuelist has timecode active; timecode is active for all cuelists by default. See <i>Working with MIDI and Timecode (R-28)</i> .
	Pages	The page is the Template page. See <i>The Template Page (R-26.6)</i> .
	Pages	The page has a Restore Activity macro defined. See <i>Restoring Activity When Changing Pages (R-26.2.3)</i> .

There is a row of buttons along the top of the window, which are common to all directories:

Button	Purpose
	Switches to a spreadsheet view, allowing you to edit attributes of the items in the directory such as their names. See <i>Working with Spreadsheets (R-13.3)</i> and Figure 13.7, “A Typical Directory in Spreadsheet View”
	Reports. This allows you to print the contents of the window.
	Configure. This allows you to control various aspects of how the directory window displays information.
Guard	When this is depressed, pressing the Directory’s buttons does not activate them. Instead it selects the item and inserts it in the command line.

**Tip**

You can override the effect of the Guard button by holding down the Pig key while pressing a Directory button.

You can rename the highlighted button (with the red border) by pressing the Set key. You can also hold Set and press any button to rename it.

Numb	Name	Comment	Kind	Direct	Global	Embedde
1	Spot 250 pink	A Salmon Tint	..C.	No	Yes	No
2	Spot 575 Yellow		..C.	No	Yes	No
3	Colour FX 25%	Random FX @ 25%	..C.	No	Yes	No
4	Truss Red		..C.	No	Yes	No
5	Congo		..C.	No	Yes	No
6	VL3000 Blue		..C.	No	Yes	No

Figure 13.7. A Typical Directory in Spreadsheet View

## 13.4.1

**Automatic Naming of Directory Items**

When you create or rename a directory item, there are a number of special 'tags' that can be used to automatically generate the name for you:

- **&d:** the directory name
- **&D:** the directory name (dynamic)
- **&n:** the directory number
- **&N:** the directory number (dynamic)
- **&o:** the original text. This is used when a directory item is copied; the original text is the name of the item that has been copied.

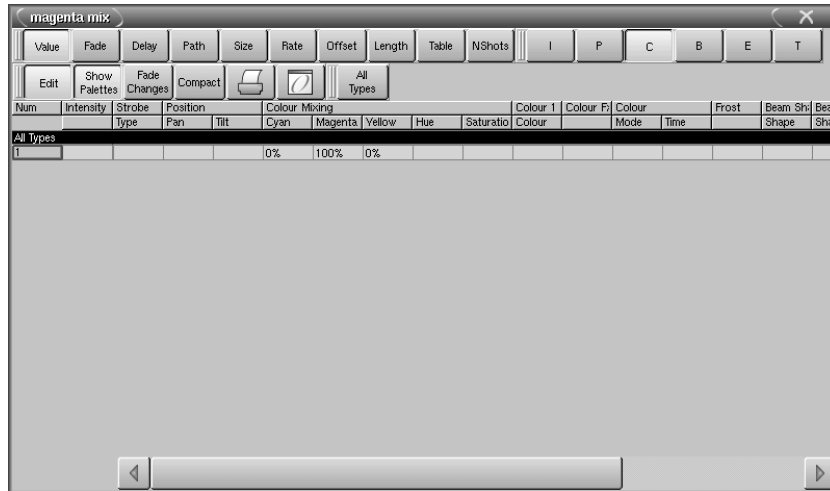
Lowercase tags are resolved once only, when the name is applied, while uppercase tags remain unresolved until the name is displayed. Thus, pressing set and entering the name of colour palette 3 as '&d &n' will set the name to be 'Colour 3'. If you set the name to be '&D &N', the name will also be set to 'Colour 3'. The difference is that moving this palette to position 4 will automatically correct the name to 'Colour 4'.

You can set the default name given to new and copied directory items in the Preferences window:

- Setup → Preferences

These special tags are also valid there.

## 13.5 Working with Editors



**Figure 13.8. A Typical Editor**

Editors are windows where you can set the parameter values of fixtures. There are editors for cues, scenes and palettes, and the **Programmer** is also an editor. Editing parameter values works in essentially the same way for all of them; see *Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters (R-15)*.



You can open an editor window for any cue, scene or palette by holding down the Open key and selecting it from its Directory window. Alternatively, you can use the command line:

- Cue 1 Open : opens an editor for Cue 1 and makes it editable.

The main part of the window shows the fixture parameter values in a spreadsheet view, with each row representing a single fixture; see *Working with Spreadsheets (R-13.3)*.

There is a row of buttons along the top of the window, most of which are common to all editors:

Button	Purpose
Value, Fade, Delay and Path	Use these buttons to display the different kinds of information associated with the fixture's parameters in addition to the parameter value. See <i>Working with Fade Timings (R-20.1)</i> .
Source	Press the this to see which part of the Wholehog III is determining the parameter value. This might be the Programmer or a cuelist on a Master, for example.
Compact	Press this to toggle compact mode on and off. Compact mode fits more information into the editor without having to scroll. However, the column for a particular parameter won't necessarily be aligned across different fixture types, so sorting is not possible.

Button	Purpose
Edit	Press this to make the contents of the editor editable, rather than just to view it. Instructions given to the command line, or using the parameter wheels and I-Wheel, are directed to the editable editor.
Show Palettes	Parameter values may be determined by an embedded palette; see <i>Working with Palettes (R-17)</i> . Press Show Palettes to see the palette name, rather than the parameter value.
	Reports. This allows you to print the contents of the window.
	Configure. This allows you to control various aspects of how the editor window displays information.

### 13.5.1 Changing Parameter Values in the Editor

To make changes to the contents of an editor, you need to have its Edit button selected. You can have up to eight editors open, but only one can be editable at a time, and the parameter wheels, I-Wheel and command line all operate on the contents of the currently editable editor. If you have several editors open at once, you can use the Edit button to determine which one you are controlling (even if it is not the frontmost window) or to 'lock' the editor to prevent accidental changes.

After you have finished editing a cue, scene or palette, press the Update key to apply changes. Until you do this, changes won't show up if you run the cue or scene, or use the palette. The exception to this is when you are working in the Programmer, when the Update key will perform the Auto Update function; see *Auto Update (R-18.4)*.

If you close the editor without updating, you will be asked whether you want to save or discard the changes, or cancel the closing of the editor.



#### Tip

The name of the current editable Editor is shown in the Command Line Toolbar; see *Figure 13.9, "The Command Line"*. By default, it is the Programmer.

## 13.6 Using the Command Line

The Wholehog III has two fundamental approaches to programming: one uses an on-screen, graphical approach, while the other uses a command line. The graphical approach is easy to learn because you can see the available options on screen, but tends to be slower. The command line is harder to learn because you have to learn the commands, but it is faster once you know it and it allows you to do complex operations in a single action. Often, you can combine elements of the two approaches.



**Figure 13.9. The Command Line**

The commands that you enter appear in the Command Line Toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand touch-screen; see *Figure 13.9, “The Command Line”*. You build up a command as a series of keystrokes, and the command is acted on when you press Enter. You can use the Backspace key to delete each part of the command in turn if you make a mistake typing it in. A double-press of the Backspace key will clear the whole command line.

The command is sent to the currently editable editor; press Edit in the editor window to make it the editable editor.



**Tip**

Because the command goes to the editable editor, not the front window, you can have several editors open, perhaps with other windows in front, and still be sure which editor the commands will be applied to.

### 13.6.1

## Command Line Syntax

The commands for editing show data all use a common syntax structure. The key to mastering the command line is realising that the syntax is the same for different commands, and different types of show data.

The basic structure is: Source, Mask, Command, Options, Destination.

Part	Description
Source	The source is the object within the show that you want to take data from. It might be a palette, scene, cue, or the editable editor. With most commands the source object is not modified.
Mask	The Mask is a filter for when you only want some of the data from that object. There are two types of mask: a fixture mask specifies only data for certain fixtures (for example Cyberlight 1); a kind mask specifies only data for certain kinds (for example Colour, Beam). If no mask is specified then the default mask for the command and destination is used; this will usually be the entire object.
Command	The Command is the operation you want to perform. Commands include Copy, Record, Delete, Move, Merge, Knockout. Some of these only need a source to be specified, others only need a destination, but they all have the same syntactical form.
Options	The behaviour of some commands (for example Record) can be altered with options. These usually appear on a popup toolbar once the command key is pressed.
Destination	The destination is the object that will be affected by the command. Again it might be a palette, cue, scene or the editable editor. If the destination already exists, and the action to take is unclear, then you will be asked what the console should do.

The important thing to understand is that the command line follows a standard syntax, with the various parts in a particular order. Knowing this, you will be



able to extend the many examples of command line syntax in this manual to do anything that you want.



**Tip**

The text of the command line turns red if your syntax is not valid.

## 13.6.2

**The Status Bar**

To the right of the command line is the Status Bar. This gives you the following information about the status of the console, from left to right:

Description	Example
The Trackball mode	--- (pointer) POS (position) POS, ortho (ortho mode)
The name of the current page	Page 1
The current editor	Programmer Cue 3
The currently chosen Master	Master 4
The network status	 The network is working normally.  There is a problem with the network.
The current time in hours and minutes.	16:28

## 13.7 Starting Up and Shutting Down

### 13.7.1 Starting Up



Figure 13.10. The Start window

When you turn the console on, the Start window will appear with three options:

#### Launch New Show

Selecting this will launch a new show screen and you will be asked to enter the following information:

- **Your show name:** This can be as long as you like. If you do not have a keyboard attached, press Set to open an on-screen keyboard.
- **A storage location:** Choose the location on the console's hard drive where you would like to store the show. You cannot choose the Zip drive or the CD-ROM as a storage location.
- **A fixture library:** Choose the library to use as the **fixture library**. The library contains information about different types of fixtures that the Wholehog III needs. We will often release new versions of the library separately from the software, and so you may have multiple versions of the library available to use.

## Launch Existing Show

You can choose from a list of recently used shows and then press Launch Existing Show, or browse all available shows, including those stored on Zip or CD-ROM, using the Browse button.

## Connect to Show

To connect to a show already running on the network select it in the Connect to Show section.

If no show is displayed, and you are sure that a show is running, this could be because:

- your console is on the wrong network port. Click on the Settings button and adjust the **port number**.
- your console has the wrong network settings. Press the Control Pnl button on the Startup Toolbar at the top of the screen, and adjust the settings in the Network Settings pane.

When multiple consoles are working together on a show then you can identify each console with a separate number. This can also be set in the Settings section of the Start window.



### Tip

What is the difference between launching or starting a new show, and connecting to a running one? Normally your console will start a 'show server'. When you connect to a running show, no server is started; instead you use the server of the remote console.

## 13.7.2

### Automatically Launching a Show

You can set the Wholehog III to automatically launch a show at startup:

1. Setup → Control Panel → Auto Launch
2. Select Enable Auto Launch.
3. Choose a show file to launch.
4. Set a delay time before the chosen show is automatically launched.

At startup, a window will tell you that the show will be launched automatically after the set delay. Click Launch Now to ignore the remaining delay and launch the show immediately. Click Cancel to return to the Start window. If you specified a delay of 0 seconds, the delay window will not be displayed.

## 13.7.3

### Launch Macros

You can set a macro that is executed once the show has been launched. You can use this to automate a variety of tasks such as recalling a view, changing pages,

starting cuelist playback on Masters, and so on. The launch macro is set in the Miscellaneous pane of the Playback Defaults/Misc pane of the Preferences window:

- Setup → Preferences → Playback Defaults/Misc

For details of the macro syntax, see *Automating the Console Using Macros (R-29)*.

**Tip**

You can display a list of available commands on the console by selecting the Macro cell in the Preferences window and pressing the Set key.

### 13.7.4

## Shutting Down

To shut down, select Setup → Quit. You will be then be prompted to Shut Down or Log Off. Shutting down will turn the Wholehog III off completely, while logging off leaves the console powered up and running, ready for you or another user to log on. Logging off will close your current desktop, programmer and output screens. In either case, your show data is automatically saved to disk.

---

## 13.8

## Managing Show Data

Your show data is stored on the internal hard disk in the location that you chose when creating the show. Show files are located in the Shows folder, and libraries in the Libraries folder.

The console saves changes to the disk as they are made, and in the event of a power failure, the battery backup will ensure that all saves are completed before shut down.

You can use the Show Manager window (see *Figure 13.11, “The Show Manager Window”*) to see the details of the shows in the console and backup, move, copy and delete them. To open the Show Manager:

- Setup → Shows

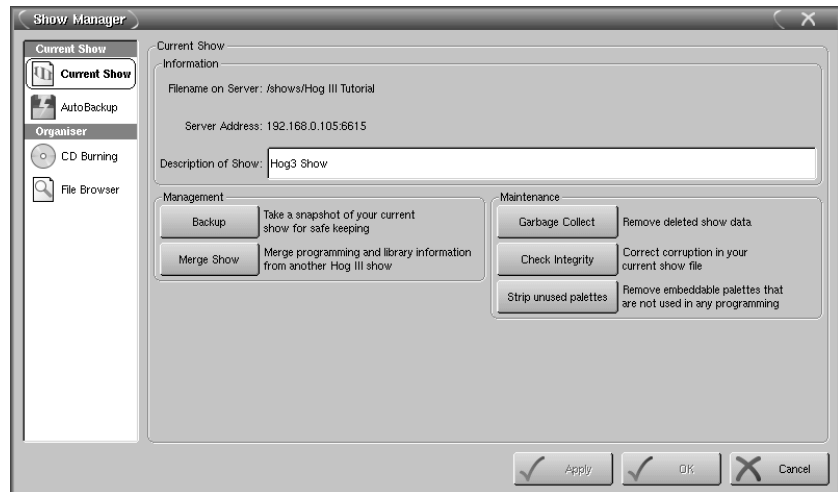



Figure 13.11. The Show Manager Window

## 13.8.1 Working With Show Files

### Browsing Files

You can browse and organise show files and libraries in the File Browser pane of the Show Manager window; see *Figure 13.11, “The Show Manager Window”*. On the left is a list of the main console folders and the Wholehog III's Zip and CD drives. Clicking on one of these will display its contents in the right hand list. Pressing the  button will display the folder that contains the current one.

The browser shows the name and creation date and time of the file, as well as the version number of the library used to create the show. If the show is marked as modified, then the library has been altered through a library merge.

### Moving, Copying, Deleting and Renaming Shows

To move, copy or delete shows, use the File Browser pane of the Show Manager window.

To move a show file:

- Drag and drop files to destinations in the left hand folder list. Generally, you will find dragging with the mouse or Trackball much easier than using the touchscreen.

To copy a show file:

- Drag and drop files while holding down the Pig key (or the Control key on an external keyboard).

To delete a show file:

- Right-click on the show file and select Delete from the contextual menu. You will be asked to confirm the action.

To rename a show file:

- Right-click on the show file and select Rename from the contextual menu. Type in the new name and press Enter.




#### Tip

You can also copy and paste files by right-clicking on them and selecting Copy or Paste from the contextual menu.

## Creating New Folders

You can create sub-folders in the Shows and Libraries folders to help organise your work:

1. Click on the  button.
2. Enter a name for the folder and press Enter.

Note that you cannot create folders on a CD-ROM.



#### Tip

You can also create a new folder inside an existing one by right clicking on it and using the contextual menu.

## Ejecting Disks

You cannot eject a disk in the Wholehog III's Zip and CD-ROM drives if they are in use by the console. Before ejecting, make sure that you don't have the disks folder selected in the File Browser. If a disk will not eject, check that you are not browsing its contents elsewhere, and that the console is not currently accessing it.

### 13.8.2

## Starting a New Show and Changing the Current Show

To change the current show or start a new one, log out and log in again:

1. Setup → Quit
2. Select Log Off.
3. Log in again, and either launch a new show or browse to launch and existing one.

### 13.8.3

## Updating Fixture Types

Flying Pig Systems regularly updates the fixture type definitions that the Wholehog III uses to know what functions a fixture has and how they work. These updates accommodate new and upgraded fixtures, as well as fixing bugs

in the type definitions. You can import a library file with updated fixture types into an existing show so that you can take advantage of these changes; see *Merging Shows (R-13.9)*.

### 13.8.4 Backing Up

Use the File Browser pane of the Show Manager window to store a copy of your current show to another location on the hard disk:

1. Setup → Shows → Current Show
2. Press Backup.
3. Select a location. A copy of your show will be saved with ‘\_bck’ appended to its file name.

It is good practice to backup your show regularly. You can automate this using the Auto Backup function. This will make an automatic backup at specified intervals, set to twenty minutes by default. In the Auto Backup pane you can specify a location and name for your back-ups, as well as specifying how many the system should keep, the default being the last three. Once you have made your settings, select Apply to commence Auto Backup.

### 13.8.5 Creating a CD-ROM

To copy shows onto a recordable CD as an archive or for transfer to another console:

1. Setup → Shows → CD Burning : open the CD Burning pane of the Show Manager.
2. Select a file to be copied in the left-hand list, and click the Add to CD button to move it to the right-hand list. You may be asked to back up the show before adding it to the list; click OK to agree to this.
3. Repeat for all the files you want to copy to the CD.
4. Insert a recordable CD into the CD-ROM drive, located under the console's front wrist rest.
5. Press the Burn button, and then the Start Burn button in the CD Burning window. The window will show the progress of the writing operation.



#### Tip

You can use drag and drop to move files to the CD Master list. Note that files will always be copied, not moved.

## 13.8.6

## Saving and Loading Your Preferences

Your preference settings for things such as desk light settings and Trackball and wheel sensitivities are stored as part of the show file. This means that the settings are applied whenever the show file is launched, even if it on another console.

You can save your preference settings as a separate file, so that you can later load them into any show or console that you work on. To save your preferences:

1. Setup → Preferences : open the Preferences window.
2. Click on the Export button, and select a location to save the preferences file to.

To load your preferences into the current show:

1. Setup → Preferences : open the Preferences window.
2. Click on the Import button, and select a preferences file to import.

## 13.9

## Merging Shows

Show merging allows you to take fixture types, fixtures, and the programming associated with fixtures, from another show and merge them into your show. The show currently loaded into the console is known as the *current* show, and the show you are taking data from is called the *source* show.

You can also merge a fixture library into the current show; if you do this, you will only be able to merge fixture types, since there are no fixtures or programming in a library file.

To select a show or fixture to merge:

1. Setup → Shows → Current Show : open the Current Show pane of the Show Manager.
2. Press Merge to be guided through the merge process.
3. Choose a source show file. Note that if you have chosen a compressed ('zipped') file, it may take a few moments for the console to recognise it, as it has to unzip the file to read its contents.
4. Once you have chosen a show, you will be offered the possible merge options, described below.

**Tip**

If you want the latest fixture types, you can get a library file from the Flying Pig Systems website ([www.flyingpig.com](http://www.flyingpig.com)) and put it on a recordable CD or zip disk to load into the console.



### 13.9.1 Merging Fixture Types

Once you have selected a show or library, the Wholehog III compares the libraries and creates a list of types which have changed. An expanding tree will show those types, and their differences:

- **Newer:** the fixture type in the source library is a newer revision.
- **Older:** the type in the source library is an older revision.
- **Not In Show:** the type is in the source library, but not the current library.

If you want to see all fixture types, rather than just the ones that have changed, press Show Same Revision.

Select the fixture types to merge by clicking on their check boxes, or by using the Select All, Select All Newer or Select All Missing buttons. The Deselect All button allows you to clear the current selection and start again. If you are merging a library, press Merge to start the merge. Otherwise, press Next to continue to merging the show data.

### 13.9.2 Merging Fixtures

You can merge the fixtures used in both shows. If you choose to not merge fixtures, you will not be able to merge any programming. There are two options for merging fixtures:

**Append:** appending fixtures will add a copy of all of the fixtures from the source show into the current show. Any programming that is merged from the source show will use the appended fixtures and all programming in the current show will continue to use the same fixtures as before.

**Replace:** replacing fixtures will match fixtures from the source show with fixtures in the current show if they have the same type and user number. If a match is made, the fixture in the current show is replaced with the one in the source show and all programming in the source and current show that used that fixture will use the merged fixture. If no match is made, the source fixture is appended to the current show as above.



#### Important

If you merge fixtures and then merge programming, because both the source show and the current show are using the same fixture, any programming from the source show using that fixture will overwrite the programming in the current show.

### 13.9.3 Merging Programming

You can merge the programming (groups, palettes, cuelists and cues, scenes, pages) from the source show. The following options are available:

- **Append:** adds all of the programming from the source show to the current show.
- **Append Different:** if programming with the same name cannot be found in the current show, the programming from the source show is appended.
- **Merge By Name:** if programming with the same name is found in the current show, merge the source programming into the current show. If there are any clashes, the source programming will overwrite the current programming.
- **Merge By Number:** is the same as Merge By Name, but the matching is done by number.
- **Replace:** if programming with the same number is found in the current show, it is overwritten with programming from the source show. If no match is found, the source programming is appended to the current show.

**Tip**

You cannot replace palettes in the current show because you could replace a palette with one that doesn't contain programming for fixture parameters that other programming expects it to have.

## 13.9.4

**Dependencies**

In order to merge certain parts of a show, you must have chosen to merge other parts:

- To merge Groups, you must have merged Fixtures.
- To merge Palettes, you must have merged Fixtures.
- To merge Cuelists and Cues, you must have merged Palettes.
- To merge Scenes, you must have merged Palettes.
- To merge Pages, you must have merged Cuelists and Scenes (and hence Groups, too).

## 13.9.5

**Using Merging**

**Example 1:** You have programmed your show on two separate consoles (perhaps one controlling moving fixtures and one controlling conventionals) and you want to merge the shows for playback on one console. Each show file contains identical palette and cuelist structures, but they just control their own fixtures.

In this case, Append fixtures and Merge By Name for all programming.

**Example 2:** You have two shows programmed using the same rig, which you now want to merge. Each show contains exactly the same fixtures.

In this case, Replace fixtures, and Append Different all of the programming (assuming all of the programming has unique names).

---

## 13.10 Audio Playback from CD

You can use the console's CD-ROM drive to play back audio CDs through the headphone jack located under the front arm rest. To access the on-screen controls for the CD:

- Open + CD Tools : the CD Tools button appears on the toolbar at the bottom of the right hand screen when you press the Open key.

The CD Control Toolbar has controls for:

- Play
- Stop
- Pause
- Skip Forwards
- Skip Backwards
- A drop down list of tracks

You can set the volume for CD audio playback in Setup → Control Panel → Sound.



# Section 14: Adding and Configuring Fixtures

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The Fixture window
- User numbers
- Slots

This section shows you how to:

- Choose and add fixtures to your show
- Add a DMX Processor
- Patch fixtures to different universes, and DMX Processors
- Patch fixtures with multiple patch points
- Configure fixtures

---

## 14.1

### Adding a Fixture to the Show

You add fixtures using the Fixture Schedule, see *Figure 14.1, “The Fixture Schedule window”*. The Number column shows the number of fixtures of that type currently in the show. Any mode options specific to the fixture type are shown in the Mode column.

To add a fixture:

1. Setup → Patch → Fixture Schedule : The Fixture Schedule window will open with a list of fixture personalities in the current Fixture Library. Each fixture is listed under its manufacturer, while Desk Channel and Scroller-Dimmer are listed under Generic. See *Figure 14.1, “The Fixture Schedule window”*.
2. Use the four Cursor Keys (below the Trackball) to navigate to the fixture type that you want to add. The Up and Down keys scroll through the list, while the Left and Right keys open and close sub-lists.
3. Set, [**number of fixtures required**], Enter : Set the quantity of that fixture type in the show.
4. Repeat for all fixture types required. You can add more later.
5. When you have finished select Apply.



#### Tip

Desk channels are conventional intensity-only fixtures such as par-cans.

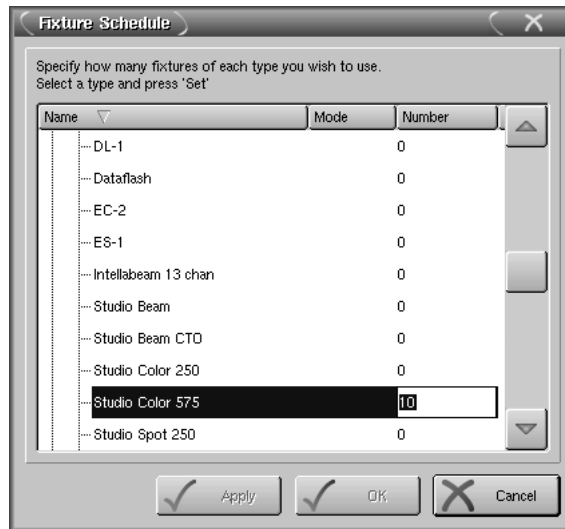


Figure 14.1. The Fixture Schedule window



#### Tip

If the fixture type that you want doesn't appear in the list, check that you have the latest type definitions from Flying Pig Systems; see *Updating Fixture Types (R-13.8.3)*.

## 14.2

### Removing a Fixture from the Show

To remove a fixture:

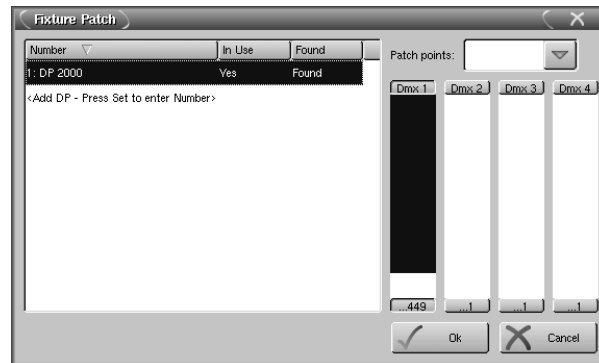
1. Open + Fixture : open the Fixture window.
2. Select the fixtures you want to remove, and press Remove. You will be asked to confirm.

## 14.3

### Patching Fixtures

Once fixtures have been added to the show, they need to be **patched** to the appropriate **DMX address**. On previous consoles such as Wholehog II this was a case of selecting one of several **DMX universes** and setting a start address between 1 and 512. Because of the network capability of the Wholehog III, fixtures are first assigned to a **DMX Processor**, and then assigned to a specific DMX universe and address.

## 14.3.1

**Selecting the DMX Processor, Universe and Patch Point****Figure 14.2. The Fixture Patch window**

To patch a fixture:

1. Setup → Patch : open the Fixture window.
2. Select the fixture by clicking on it, then select Patch@ to open the Fixture Patch window. See *Figure 14.2, “The Fixture Patch window”*.
3. Select a DMX Processor in the list on the left-hand side of the window. If there are no DMX Processors shown, or you want to patch to one that isn't listed shown in the list, you need to add it. See *Adding DMX Processors (R-14.3.3)*
4. If the fixture has more than one Patch Point, select the desired patch point in the list. See *Fixtures with Multiple Patch Points (R-14.3.6)*.
5. Select the DMX universe from the four shown. The display gives a graphical indication of which addresses are already occupied. Type in a number for the DMX address; the next free address is shown below each universe.
6. Click on OK or press Enter.

You can also use the keypad to patch fixtures. For example, to patch Studio Color 1 to DMX Processor 2, Universe 4, at address 17:

- (Studio Color) **1 @ 2/4/17** Enter

To patch further fixtures to the same DMX Processor and universe, you can use the shorthand:

- (Studio Color) **2 @ 33** Enter

To patch a fixture at the next available address on the same DMX Processor and universe:

- (Studio Color) **3 @** Enter

You can patch one fixture to multiple different addresses; select the fixture again and patch it as before. Alternatively, using the command line:

- Fixture 1 @ 2/1/1 + 4/2/5, Enter : patches the fixture to DMX Processor 2, universe 1, address 1, and to DMX Processor 4, universe 2, address 5.

Similarly, you can patch a fixture as many times as it will fit in a range of DMX addresses:

- Fixture 1 @ 1 Thru 100, Enter : patches the fixture as many times as possible between 1 and 100.



#### Tip

You don't have to patch fixtures before you start programming. Once the fixtures have been added they can be programmed; see *Adding a Fixture to the Show (R-14.1)*. However, without a patch and DMX Processor, you will not be able to run cues.

### Finding Unused DMX Addresses

Universe 1		Universe 2		Universe 3		Universe 4	
Start	Type	User Num	Start	Type	User Num	Start	Type
1	Studio Color 575	1	11	Mac 2000 Performance	1	1	Desk Channel
17	Studio Color 575	2	32	Mac 2000 Performance	2	2	Desk Channel
33	Studio Color 575	3	63	Mac 2000 Performance	3	3	Desk Channel
49	Studio Color 575	4	94	Mac 2000 Performance	4	4	Desk Channel
65	Studio Color 575	5	125	Mac 2000 Performance	5	5	Desk Channel
81	Studio Color 575	6	156	Mac 2000 Performance	6	6	Desk Channel
97	Studio Color 575	7	187	Mac 2000 Performance	7	7	Desk Channel
113	Studio Color 575	8	218	Mac 2000 Performance	8	8	Desk Channel
129	Studio Color 575	9	249	Mac 2000 Performance	9	9	Desk Channel
145	Studio Color 575	10	280	Mac 2000 Performance	10	10	Desk Channel
161	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	1	311	Mac 2000 Performance	11	11	Desk Channel
176	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	2	342	Mac 2000 Performance	12	12	Desk Channel
191	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	3	373	Mac 2000 Performance	13	13	Desk Channel
206	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	4	404	Mac 2000 Performance	14	14	Desk Channel
221	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	5	435	Mac 2000 Performance	15	15	Desk Channel
236	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	6	Next Channel: 466		16	16	Desk Channel
251	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	7			17	17	Desk Channel
266	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	8			18	18	Desk Channel
281	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	9			19	19	Desk Channel
296	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	10			20	20	Desk Channel
311	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	11			Next Channel: 21		
326	V2416 Enhanced 16bit	12					

Figure 14.3. The View by DP view of the Fixture window

You can see an overview of all patched fixtures in the Fixture window by using View by DP; see Figure 14.3, “The View by DP view of the Fixture window”. This shows a spreadsheet with fixture type, user number and start address for each DMX universe. Additional rows show where there is an available space in the allocated DMX addresses. This is useful when you are patching additional fixtures and you need to know what ranges of DMX addresses are free. To show this view:

- Setup → Patch → View by DP



### 14.3.2 Patching Several Fixtures at Once

If you select several fixtures and patch them, the Wholehog III will allocate them to a continuous range of DMX addresses, setting each fixture's patch address so that it follows on from the last.

For example, to patch 5 Studio Colors, starting at DMX address 1:

1. Open + Fixture : open the Fixture window
2. Fixture (Studio Color) 1 Thru 5 Patch@ 1, Enter : You can use the @ key as an alternative to the Patch@ button.

Studio Colors 1 to 5 will now have the incremental patch addresses of 1:1, 1:17, 1:33, 1:49, and 1:65. Note that the fixtures selected do not have to be from a contiguous range, and they can be of different types.



#### Tip

When you patch a range of fixtures, the Wholehog III takes the selection order into account, so that Fixture 1 Thru 10 @ 1 is different from Fixture 10 Thru 1 @ 1.

### 14.3.3 Adding DMX Processors

To add a DMX Processor:

1. Setup → Patch → Patch@ : open the Fixture Patch window.
2. Click on Add DP in the list of DMX Processors, and press Set.
3. [DMX Processor number], Enter : type in the Net Number of the DMX Processor.
4. OK : close the Fixture Patch window.

### 14.3.4 Cloning Patching of Universes

To clone the patching of one universe to another:

1. Setup → Patch → View by DP : open the Fixture window in View by DP view.
2. Select the universe to clone by clicking on the column in the spreadsheet. The selected universe is highlighted in blue.
3. Press Clone Universe.
4. You will be asked for a destination DMX Processor and universe. You can also specify an offset for the patch addresses to position them differently in the universe.

If cloning will overwrite patch information in the destination, you will be asked for confirmation. The console will only unpatch previous fixtures that are in the way of new ones; the rest of the destination universe will be untouched.

### 14.3.5 Unpatching Fixtures

To unpatch a fixture, select it and press Unpatch@ in the Fixture window. This unpatches the fixture, but leaves all programming for the fixture intact. Pig + @ is a shortcut for Unpatch@.

To unpatch a fixture patched at DMX address 200 in the currently selected DMX universe (highlighted in blue):

- Unpatch@200

To unpatch several fixtures:

- Unpatch@1/2/200 + 2/3/300

To unpatch a range of fixtures:

- Unpatch@200 Thru 300 : unpatches all the fixtures with start addresses between 200 and 300.

To unpatch an entire universe:

1. Setup → Patch → View by DP : open the Fixture window in View by DP view.
2. Select the universe to unpatch.
3. Press Unpatch Universe.

### 14.3.6 Fixtures with Multiple Patch Points

Some fixture types actually consist of several separate elements that work together. An example would be a parcan with a scroller, which operationally you want to treat as a single fixture ('a light that can change brightness and colour') but that technically consists of a dimmer/lamp and a scroller controlled independently. Similarly, some moving fixtures such as the Vari-Lite VL5 have a separate dimmer.

Because the elements of the fixture generally do not have adjacent patch addresses, the Wholehog III allows you to patch them separately. Select the Patch Point you want to patch at the top right of the Fixture Patch window.

In the Fixture window, these types of fixture will span more than one row - one for each Patch point.

## 14.4 Configuring Fixtures

Each fixture has a variety of settings that control how the Wholehog III handles it. Settings that control how the fixture as a whole behaves are edited in the Fixture window (Figure 14.4, "The Fixture window"):

- Setup → Patch

Or:

- Open + Fixture

Settings that are specific to individual parameters are edited in the Edit Fixtures window (see Figure 14.5, “The Edit Fixtures window”):

- Setup → Patch → Edit Fixtures

Fix	Num	Note	DP	Patch	Patch Type	Patch Note	Swp Axes	Inv Axes	Intensity %	Col Cal	Parked
35	12		1: DP	1: 436	Intensity				100%		No
			1: DP	1: 448	Fixture						
<b>Studio Color 575</b>											
1	1*		1: DP	1: 1	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
2	2*		1: DP	1: 17	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
3	3*		1: DP	1: 33	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
4	4*		1: DP	1: 49	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
5	5*		1: DP	1: 65	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
6	6*		1: DP	1: 81	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
7	7*		1: DP	1: 97	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
8	8*		1: DP	1: 113	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
9	9*		1: DP	1: 129	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
10	10*		1: DP	1: 145	Fixture		No	None	100%	Yes	No
<b>Studio Spot 575</b>											
11	1*		1: DP	1: 305	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
12	2*		1: DP	1: 329	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
13	3*		1: DP	1: 353	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
14	4*		1: DP	1: 377	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
15	5*		1: DP	1: 401	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
<b>Technobeam Iris</b>											
16	1*		1: DP	1: 161	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
17	2*		1: DP	1: 179	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
18	3*		1: DP	1: 197	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
19	4*		1: DP	1: 215	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
20	5*		1: DP	1: 233	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
21	6*		1: DP	1: 251	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
22	7*		1: DP	1: 269	Fixture		No	None	100%		No
23	8*		1: DP	1: 287	Fixture		No	None	100%		No

Figure 14.4. The Fixture window

Function	Releasabl	Feature	Default	Min	Max	Offset	Curve Id	Max Speed
Intensity	Yes	Intensity	0 %	0 %	100 %	0 %	Linear	0 s
Pan	Yes	Pan	0 °	-185 °	185 °	0 °	Linear	0 s
Tilt	Yes	Tilt	0 °	-135 °	135 °	0 °	Linear	0 s
Position Time	Yes	Track	100 %	100 %	100 %	0 %	Linear	0 s
Colour		Use Global						
Colour		Random	0 %	0 %	100 %	0 %	Linear	0 s
Colour	Yes	Slots	open					open
Colour 2		Spin	0 rpm	-300 rpm	300 rpm	0 rpm	Linear	0 s
Colour 2	Yes	Random	0 %	0 %	100 %	0 %	Linear	0 s
Colour 2		Slots	open					open
Colour 2		Spin	0 rpm	-300 rpm	300 rpm	0 rpm	Linear	0 s
Colour Time	Yes	Track	100 %	100 %	100 %	0 %	Linear	0 s
Colour Time		Use Global						
Colour 1 Blink	Yes	Blink	off					
Colour 2 Blink	Yes	Blink	off					
Strobe		Ramp/Snap	0 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	0 Hz	Linear	0 s
Strobe		Random	0 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	0 Hz	Linear	0 s
Strobe		Random Ramp[S]	0 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	0 Hz	Linear	0 s
Strobe	Yes	Random Snap[R]	0 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	0 Hz	Linear	0 s
Strobe		Rate	0 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	0 Hz	Linear	0 s
Strobe		Shutter	open					
Strobe		Snap/Ramp	0 Hz	0 Hz	10 Hz	0 Hz	Linear	0 s
Gobo		Random	0 %	0 %	100 %	0 %	Linear	0 s
Gobo	Yes	Slots	open					open
Gobo		Spin	0 rpm	-300 rpm	300 rpm	0 rpm	Linear	0 s
Gobo <->	Yes	Index	0 °	-180 °	180 °	0 °	Linear	0 s

Figure 14.5. The Edit Fixtures window

### 14.4.1 Modifying the User Number

The User Number is the number that you use to select a particular fixture when programming. By default, the Wholehog III gives each fixture type its own range of user numbers, so that there might be several fixtures numbered 1, of different types. If this is the case, the fixture number has an asterisk next to it in the Fixture window; see *Figure 14.4, "The Fixture window"*.

To change the User Number:

1. Open + Fixture
2. Select the fixture's Num cell (short for User Number).
3. Set, [**new number**], Enter

To change several User Numbers at once:

1. Open + Fixture
2. Select a range of User Number cells by clicking and dragging.
3. Set, [**new number**], Enter : allocates a range of User Numbers starting with the number that you enter.



#### Tip

You can renumber the fixtures in your show so that each one has a unique number irrespective of its type. By doing this you never have to specify the type when selecting fixtures, which can speed up programming, but you will have to remember what type of fixture each fixture number refers to. See *Selecting Fixtures (R-15.1)*.

### 14.4.2 Notes

Notes can be used to attach a comment to a fixture, such as its location or intended use.

To add a note:

1. Open + Fixture
2. Select the fixture's Note cell.
3. Set [**text of note**] Enter : Type in the note text.

### 14.4.3 Inverting and Swapping Pan and Tilt Axes

Depending on a fixture's orientation in the rig, you may want to invert or swap its pan and tilt axes. For example, inverting the pan can ensure that when moving the Trackball left, a fixture rigged facing the operator moves to the operator's left, not the fixture's left.

Similarly, if units are rigged facing across the stage rather than facing up or down stage, then swapping the axes keeps the Trackball movement and the

fixture movement the same. This also ensures that fixtures selected in groups all move in the same direction as the Trackball is moved.

Fixtures that are rigged in other positions, for example on the stage floor as opposed to hanging, then combinations of swap and invert (either pan, tilt or both) may be required.

To invert or swap axes:

1. Open + Fixture
2. Scroll to the desired fixture, and select its InvAxes cell to invert, or its SwpAxes cell to swap.
3. Press Set, and choose Pan, Tilt or Both for Invert, or Swap or No for Swap.

#### 14.4.4 Proportional Patch

You can use proportional patching to change the brightness of a fixture relative to what has been programmed. For example, you can limit the maximum brightness of the fixture by setting the proportional patch to 80%.

1. Open + Fixture
2. Select the Intensity % cell for the fixture required.
3. Set, [**percentage**], Enter : enter a percentage.
4. To return the proportional patch to normal, set the value to 100%.

You can set a proportional patch value of above 100%. For example, if you patch at 200%, the intensity value that the console value will be twice that shown on the console: 25% on the console will give 50% output, and 50% will give 100%. Levels on the console above 50% will not, regrettably, give fixture intensities above 100%.

Note that if you proportionally patch a fixture, its intensity will still be displayed on the console in the range 0 to 100%, even though the DMX value will be varying over the range defined by the patch value.

#### 14.4.5 Setting Minimums and Maximums for Parameters

When fixtures are placed close to obstacles, such as trussing or set pieces, it may be important to limit movement to prevent accidental damage, especially when the fixture is out of view of the operator. However, other functions can also be limited, for example to implement a house or event policy on the use of strobe lighting, where multiple operators may be using the console.

To set limits:

1. Setup → Patch → Edit Fixtures
2. Select the Minimum cell of the parameter you wish to limit.

3. Set, [**new value**], Enter : Enter a value as a real world unit.  
In the case of pan and tilt, it will be a plus or minus number of degrees from the fixture's home position.
4. Repeat to set the Maximum value.

#### 14.4.6 Setting a Custom Default

The default value is the value that the parameter will take when no playbacks or editors are controlling it. Fixtures also go to their default setting when the console starts up.

To set a custom default:

1. Setup → Patch → Edit Fixtures
2. Select the Default cell of the desired parameter.
3. Set, [**new value**], Enter : Enter a value as a real world unit.

#### 14.4.7 Setting a Parameter Offset

This setting allows you to offset the range of values over which a parameter varies. For instance if one fixture is hung at an angle to the bar, so that it has a different pan centre-point from all the others on that bar, then you could set an offset so that the fixture appeared to line up from a programming and operating point of view.

To set a parameter offset:

1. Setup → Patch → Edit Fixtures
2. Select the Offset cell of the desired parameter.
3. Set, [**new value**], Enter : Enter a value as a real world unit.



#### Important

Applying an offset to a parameter after you have programmed values for it into your show will mean that those values will also be offset.

#### 14.4.8 Naming Slots

Some fixture parameters are continuously variable, for example CMY colour mixing. On the other hand some parameters, for example gobo or colour wheels, work in discrete increments or 'slots'.

The Fixture Library loaded into the Wholehog III defines the fixture's default slots, displayed on the Slot Toolbar, in Palettes and the Programmer. When custom gobos or colours are used, you can customise the console to display the correct name for each gobo or colour slot.

To do this:

1. Setup → Patch → Edit Fixtures
2. For the desired fixture, select the Slot cell for the parameter required.
3. Press Set, select the desired slot name, and press Enter.

### 14.4.9 Creating Palettes and Groups Automatically

The Wholehog III can create groups and palettes automatically, based on the fixtures in your show. This rapidly gives you a set of 'building blocks' to start programming with. To use the Auto Palettes function:

1. Open + Fixture : open the Fixture window.
2. Click on Auto Palettes and select from the options in the Auto Palettes window.
3. Click on Generate.

The available options are:

- **Make Groups:** select yes or no.
- **Max Group Repeat:** you can specify the repeat multiple for the groups to be created. For example, with a value of 3 Group 1 will contain fixtures 1, 4, 7, 10..., Group 2 fixtures 2, 5, 8, 11..., Group 3 fixtures 3, 6, 9, 12...
- **Make Intensity Palettes:** select yes or no.
- **Make Colour Palettes:** select yes or no.
- **Separate Colour By Wheel:** choose whether the console distinguishes between different colour wheels to allow for colour mixing.
- **Make Beam Palettes:** select yes or no.
- **Separate Beam By Wheel:** choose whether the console distinguishes between different beam effect wheels to allow for mixing.
- **Alignment Spacing:** choose how many Palettes to display across the Directory window, for example 6 for a half screen window, 12 for a full screen window.

For more information on Groups and Palettes, see *Working with Groups (R-16)* and *Working with Palettes (R-17)*.

### 14.4.10 Changing the Fixture Type

You can redefine the type of a specific fixture, perhaps because of rig or maintenance changes where one fixture is replaced by another of a different kind.

To change the fixture type:

1. Setup → Patch

2. Select the fixtures you want to change by clicking on the numbers in the left-hand column.
3. Press the Change Type button and select the new fixture type from the list.
4. The Wholehog III cannot change a fixture's type while it is patched. You will be asked if you want to unpatch any patched fixtures; don't forget to repatch them afterwards.



#### Important

Changing a fixture's type may cause ambiguities in any programming that has already taken place. Whilst the Wholehog III translates all real world figure data, including colour and beam, between fixture functions, it cannot match the performance of a higher specification unit with a greater number of functions to that of a lower specification unit.

### 14.4.11

#### Enlarging the Show

You can expand your show to accommodate a larger rig using the Replicate Fixture function. This will create copies of fixtures, including all their programming. To replicate fixtures:

1. Setup → Patch : open the Fixture window.
2. Select one or more fixtures in the Fixture window.
3. Press Replicate Fixture.

The new fixtures are an exact copy of the originals, and will be added to every look that contains programming for the original fixture. The new fixtures are given a free user number but they are not patched or added to any groups. The comment cell shows you which fixture it is a copy of.

### 14.4.12

#### Releasable Parameters

Fixture parameters move to their default value when they are released, for example at the end of a cue list. You can prevent specific fixture parameters from being released, so that they hold their current value until they are set to a new programmed value:

1. Setup → Patch → Edit Fixtures : open the Edit Fixtures window.
2. Select the fixture type from the left hand list.
3. Click on the Releasable cell for the required fixture parameter.
4. Press the Set key to set the fixture parameter to be releasable or not as required.



#### Tip

To prevent noisy scroller snaps when releasing masters, set the colour parameter of scroller-dimmers to be non-releasable.



# Section 15: Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The programmer window
- The selection order
- Individual fixture and parameter timing
- Fanning

This section shows you how to:

- Select fixtures singly and in multiples
- Modify intensity, position, colour, beam and timing parameters

You can select Fixtures and modify their parameters in the Programmer. Once recorded in groups, palettes, cues and scenes they can be adjusted in Editors. The Programmer and other editors all work in essentially the same way; for an overview of editors see *Working with Editors (R-13.5)*.

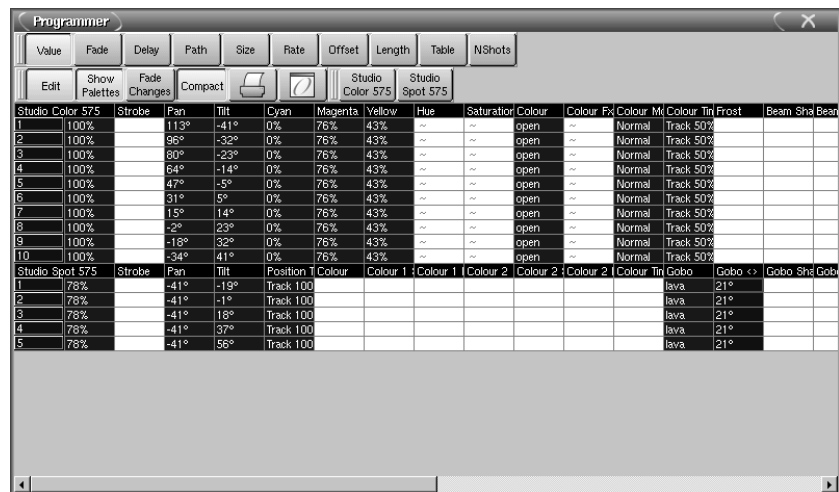


Figure 15.1. The Programmer window

To open the Programmer:

- Select Programmer from the Main Toolbar.

To open other editors:

- Select the desired group, palette, cue or scene and Open. Press the Edit button in the editor window if you want to change, not just view, parameter values.

**Tip**

If you have several editors open, only one will receive commands from the command line; use the Edit button in each editor window to choose which one. When you open an editor with the Open key, it is automatically made the editable editor.

To have editors open without automatically becoming the editable editor, go to Setup → Preferences → Programming → Preview Editors and select Open As Inactive.

## 15.1 Selecting Fixtures

On the Wholehog III, you select fixtures and **desk channels** using the **command line** with the numeric keypad, or visually in the Editor. For an overview of the command line, see *Using the Command Line (R-13.6)*.

### 15.1.1 Selecting Individual Fixtures

To select a fixture visually in the editor window, click on its number in the Num column of the spreadsheet. The row representing the fixture will be highlighted.

To select a fixture using the command line, you need to select the fixture type followed by the fixture's user number. For example, to select Studio Color number 1:

- Fixture, (Studio Color), **1** : when you press the Fixture key, types of available fixtures will appear at the bottom of the touch screen, where you can select (Studio Color). Studio Color 1 is now selected.

If you have changed the user numbers so that they are all unique, irrespective of the fixture type, it is not necessary to select the fixture type. See *Modifying the User Number (R-14.4.1)*.

**Tip**

The Wholehog III maintains the type of the last fixture selected. If, for example, Studio Colors are selected then all fixture numbers entered into the command line will refer to Studio Colors until a new fixture type is selected. Also, repeated pressing of the Fixture key will cycle through the available fixture types.

### 15.1.2 Selecting Multiple Fixtures

You can select more than one fixture of the selected type using the +, - and Thru key. For example:

- Fixture (Studio Color) **1 + 5, Enter** : selects Studio Colors 1 and 5.

- Fixture (Studio Color) **1** Thru **5**, Enter : selects Studio Colors 1 to 5.
- **1** Thru **5 – 4** : selects fixtures 1 to 5, but not 4.
- **1** Thru **5 + 7** : selects 1 to 5 and also 7.
- **5** Thru Enter : selects from fixture 5 of the current type through to the last fixture of the current type.
- Thru Enter : selects all fixtures of the current type.

You can also select more than one fixture from a range of fixture types, for example Studio Spot 1 and Studio Color 6:

- Fixture (Studio Spot) **1** Fixture (Studio Color) **6**, Enter

Note that selections are cumulative, building the total selection, until the selection is used to perform an action on the selected fixtures. After that, subsequent selections start from nothing, unless you use + or – to add or subtract from the previous selection.

### 15.1.3

#### Select All

You can select all the fixtures in the Programmer using the All button on the Select Toolbar. For example:

1. Studio Colors 1 to 5 are in the Programmer.
2. Main Toolbar → Select : open the Select Toolbar.
3. All : the selection is now Studio Colors 1 to 5.

Or, using the command line:

- Fixture, Enter : selects all fixtures.

Or with a key shortcut:

- Next + Back

### 15.1.4

#### Inverting the Selection

You can invert the current selection using the Invert button on the Select Toolbar. For example:

1. Studio Colors 1 to 5 are in the Programmer.
2. (Studio Color) **1 + 3 + 5** : select Studio Colors 1, 3 and 5.
3. Main Toolbar → Select : open the Select Toolbar.
4. Invert : the selection is now Studio Colors 2 and 4.

### 15.1.5 Sub Selections

You can make sub selections from within the current selection, using the Next and Back keys, and the Odd, Even and Random buttons on the Select Toolbar:

- Main Toolbar → Select

**Next and Back:** The Next and Back keys select a single fixture from within the current selection. Repeatedly pressing Next or Back steps forwards or backwards through the current selection, with the order determined by the *The Selection Order (R-15.2)*.



#### Tip

When the Trackball is in position mode, the bottom left Trackball key also acts as a Next key. This can make it very fast to work through a selection of fixtures setting their position.

**Odd and Even:** The Odd and Even buttons select the odd and even fixtures from the current selection, according to the *The Selection Order (R-15.2)*.

**Random:** The Random button selects a single fixture at random from the current active selection in the Programmer.

### 15.1.6 Deselecting Fixtures

To deselect all selected fixtures, press the Backspace key when the command line is empty. You can also use the same syntax as *Select All (R-15.1.3)* but with the 0 key:

- Fixture 0 Enter : deselects all fixtures.

To deselect specific fixtures, use the – key:

- – Fixture (Studio Color) 1 : deselects Studio Color 1.

Alternatively, you can deselect a fixture visually in the Programmer or Editor window by clicking on its number in the Num column.

## 15.2 The Selection Order

The order in which you select fixtures is significant in controlling how fanning and effects are applied to them. See *Fanning (R-15.4)* and *Working with Effects (R-23)*.

### 15.2.1 Reverse, Reorder and Shuffle

You can change the selection order of fixtures in predefined ways. The Reverse, Reorder, and Shuffle buttons are on the Fanning Toolbar:

- Press and hold the Fan key to display the Fanning Toolbar.

**Reverse:** reverses the selection sequence, so that the last is first and the first is last.

**Reorder:** sorts the selection order to match the User Number order.

**Shuffle:** randomises the selection order of the current selection.

## 15.3 Modifying Parameters

Once fixtures are selected into an Editor, you can modify their parameters. The Wholehog III groups parameters into four parameter types: Intensity, Position (pan and tilt), Colour and Beam. There are also two special types, Effect and Time.

The Wholehog III provides several ways to control the different parameter types:

Control	Use for
Command Line	Intensity.
I-Wheel	Intensity.
Trackball	Position (pan and tilt). Use the top-right Trackball key to switch the Trackball between controlling the on-screen pointer and the position of selected fixtures.
Parameter Wheels	Intensity, Position, Colour and Beam. To change the parameter type currently controlled by the parameter wheels, select one of the parameter type keys on the front panel: Intensity, Position, Colour or Beam.  If the fixture has more parameters of a particular type than there are parameter wheels you can change the Wheelset to access all the parameters. See <i>Changing the Wheelset (R-15.3.4)</i> .
Slot Toolbar	Parameters that have discrete rather than continuous values (known as 'slotted'), such as the positions of a colour wheel, can be controlled from the Slot Toolbar. This gives you button-press control of the possible values.
Spreadsheet	You can directly edit a parameter's value in an editor's spreadsheet view. Click on the cell, press Set, type in a value and press Enter.
Colour Picker	You can set <b>hue</b> and <b>saturation</b> values for a fixture's colour using the Colour Picker. See <i>The Colour Picker</i> .

### 15.3.1 Intensity

Fixture intensities can either be set from the keypad or using the I-Wheel.

#### With the @ Key

To set intensities using the @ key and the numeric keypad:

- (Studio Color) **4 @ 70**, Enter : Sets Studio Color 4 to 70%.
- (Studio Color) **4 @ 5**, Enter : Sets Studio Color 4 to 50%, not 5%.
- (Studio Color) **4 @ 05**, Enter : Sets Studio Color 4 to 5%.

Note that the shortcut of using single digit entry to specify a level as shown above only works for simple commands. When using + and - or proportional scaling (see below) a single digit is interpreted as a percentage, not a level out of ten.

To set fixtures to full or zero:

- (Studio Color) **4 Full** : Sets Studio Color 4 to full.
- (Studio Color) **4 Out** : Sets Studio Color 4 to zero. The Out button is on the Main Toolbar.

The intensity of a fixture can be changed relative to its current level, for example:

- (Studio Color) **4 @ + 5**, Enter : increases the intensity of Studio Color 4 by 5%.
- (Studio Color) **4 @ - 10**, Enter : reduces the intensity of Studio Color 4 by 10%.

The intensity of a fixture can be scaled proportionally, for example:

- (Studio Color) **4 @ / 70**, Enter : scales the intensity of Studio Color 4 to 70% of its original value.
- (Studio Color) **4 @ / 120**, Enter : scales the intensity of Studio Color 4 to 120% of its original value.

### With the I-Wheel

Moving the I-Wheel changes the level of the selected fixtures. When selecting several fixtures and adjusting levels, the wheel will maintain relative differences between them, so that all intensities change by the same amount. For example, if fixture 1 is at 10%, 2 at 50% and the wheel is increased by 10%, then fixture 1 will move to 20% and 2 will move to 60%.

By holding the **PIG** key whilst using the wheel, intensities will be increased or decreased in proportion to their individual level. For example, if fixture 1 is at 10%, 2 at 50% and the wheel is increased by 10%, then fixture 1 will move to 11% and 2 will move to 55%.

The Nudge Up and Nudge Down keys above and below the I-Wheel can be used to increase and decrease the intensity by a preset amount. The size of the increment is 10% by default, and you can change it in the Edit/Programming pane of the Preferences window.

## Remainder Dim

The Rem Dim button on the Main Toolbar takes to zero the intensity of any unselected fixtures in the current editor that currently have above-zero intensity.



### Tip

Sometimes it is useful if you want to keep a few fixtures in the present look and remove the rest: select the fixtures you want to keep, and press the Rem Dim button. This is especially useful for focusing generics, as you can bring up the next fixture and press Rem Dim to remove the previous one, without the stage ever going fully to black.

## 15.3.2

## Pan and Tilt

### Using the Trackball

To switch the Trackball from controlling the cursor to controlling fixture position, press the top right selection key adjacent to the Trackball. When in fixture position mode the Trackball will glow blue, and can be used in two modes. To change mode press the top left Trackball selection key.

- **Pan and Tilt Mode:** In the default mode, the pan and tilt of the fixture follows the movement of the Trackball.
- **Ortho Mode:** Ortho mode helps the accurate positioning of fixtures by constraining pan while changing tilt, or vice versa.

You can set the way that fixtures move so that they follow the Trackball. See *Inverting and Swapping Pan and Tilt Axes (R-14.4.3)*.



### Tip

An external mouse will always control the graphical pointer, so you can keep the Trackball in fixture position mode to save having to change modes as you programme. Alternatively, pan and tilt also appear on the parameter wheels, so you can use the Trackball for the graphical pointer.

### Using the Parameter Wheels

The pan and tilt parameters also appear on the Parameter Wheels, which can be used as an alternative to the Trackball.

### Flip

With some moving lights, there is more than one combination of pan and tilt that results in the beam hitting the same point on the stage. You may sometimes want to change the pan and tilt combination being used, for example to ensure that the fixture takes the most direct route during a live position change.

The Flip function cycles the selected fixtures through the possible combinations in turn. To do this, select the fixture or fixtures and press Flip on the Main Toolbar.

Holding the Pig key down while pressing Flip cycles through the combinations the other way.



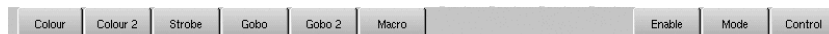
#### Tip

When the Trackball is in position mode, the top left Trackball key also acts as a Flip key, for quick access while positioning fixtures.

### 15.3.3

## Colour and Beam

Colour and beam parameters can be either discrete (also known as ‘slotted’) or continuous. Discrete parameters are controlled from the Slot Toolbar (see *Figure 15.2, “The Slot Toolbar”*), while continuous parameters are controlled using the Parameter Wheels.



**Figure 15.2. The Slot Toolbar**

The Parameter Wheels are parameter sensitive, changing function according to the currently selected parameter type and fixture. The current function and status is shown on the touch-screen immediately above each parameter wheel.

For fixtures that have colour mixing, in addition to the usual CMY or RGB controls you can also use the Wholehog III’s Hue and Saturation colour system. Hue and Saturation parameters appear on the Parameter Wheels, or you can use the Colour Picker and Gel Picker; see *The Colour Picker* and *The Gel Picker*. For a detailed discussion of the advantages of using this, including the Wholehog III’s ability to match colours across different fixture types, see *Colour Matching (I-3.7)*.



#### Important

Before setting the colour of fixtures using Hue and Saturation, make sure that you have chosen your preferred white point. Changing it after you have started programming will change the appearance of previously programmed colours.

### Setting the White Point

To set the white point used by the Wholehog III’s colour matching system:

1. Setup → Preferences → Playback Defaults/Misc
2. Choose between Arc and Tungsten.

It is possible to change the white point at any time, however you may need to update your colour palettes if you choose to do so. For a discussion of the role of the white point in colour matching, see *Colour Matching (I-3.7)*.



## The Colour Picker

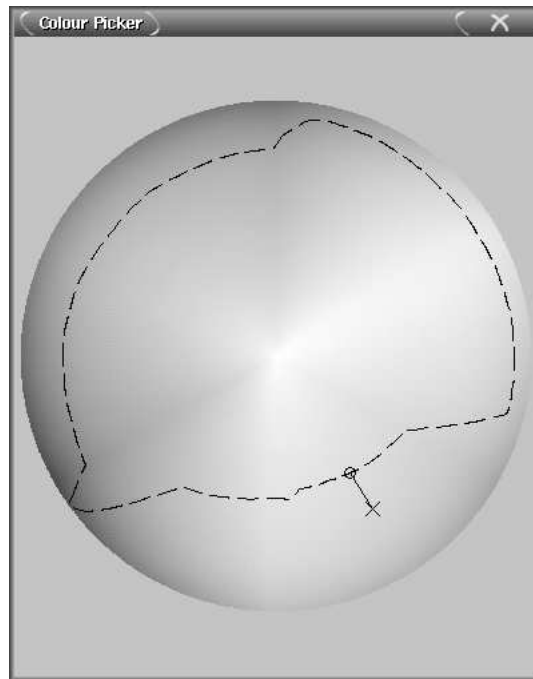
You can use the Colour Picker to graphically select Hue and Saturation values. To open the Colour Picker:

- Hold down the Open key and select HS Picker.

Or:

- Pig + Open + Colour

There is also a button to open the Colour Picker in the Colour Directory window.



**Figure 15.3. The Colour Picker**

The Colour Picker display shows various kinds of information:

- With no fixtures selected, you just see the colour wheel with saturated colours around the outside, and paler colours towards the centre.
- When a calibrated fixture is selected, a dashed line will be superimposed on the colour wheel. This line represents the fixture's gamut, or range of colours that it can achieve. To select any colour within this range, simply click on it. The new selection will be marked by a superimposed cross and circle. If you select a colour outside the fixture's gamut, one marker ('X') indicates the colour that was chosen, while a second ('O') indicates the closest colour that the fixture can produce. The two markers are joined by a line to indicate they are related.

- If you have several different fixture types selected, the lines on the colour picker change to display the range of colours that all of the selected fixtures can achieve (shown as a dotted line), as well as the range of colours that at least one of the fixtures can achieve (shown as a dashed line). When you select a colour, a single target marker ('X') is displayed, connected to a series of 'O' markers, one for each fixture type.
- The Colour Picker also displays the gamuts and markers for fixtures that are currently in the editor, but not selected. These are shown in grey.

### The Gel Picker

You can use the Gel Picker to select colours matched to traditional gels. To open the Gel Picker:

- Hold down the Open key and select Gel Picker.

There is also a button to open the Gel Picker in the Colour Directory window.

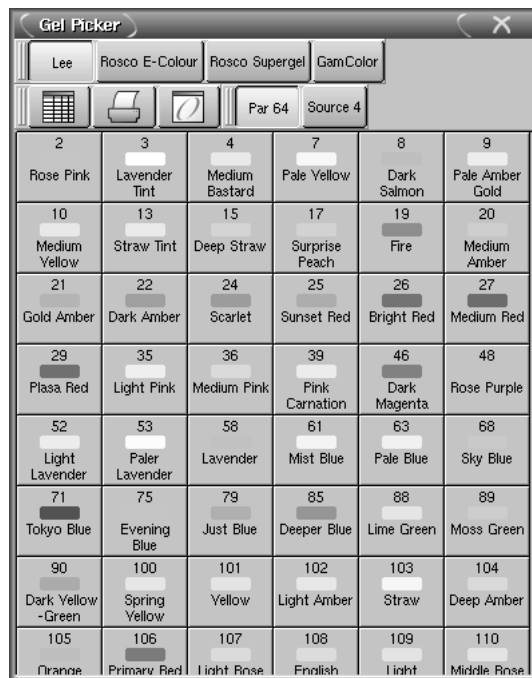


Figure 15.4. The Gel Picker

The Gel Picker allows you to select colours from the Lee, Rosco E-Colour, Rosco Supergel and GamColor ranges. Buttons allow you to match to the gel as it would appear in a Par 64 or similar conventional tungsten source, or in a Source 4, which has a slightly higher colour temperature.

### 15.3.4 **Changing the Wheelset**

Some fixtures have more parameters of a particular type than there are parameter wheels. In this case the parameters are grouped into Wheelsets. Press a Parameter Type key and the choices of Wheelsets will be shown on the toolbar at the top of the Slot Toolbar. Select the Wheelset you wish to use, or press the Parameter Type key repeatedly to cycle through them.

### 15.3.5 **Fine Control**

Holding the Pig key and moving the encoder wheel allows fine adjustment of the currently selected parameter.

### 15.3.6 **Snapping to a Single Value**

When you have several fixtures selected, you can make all the values of a parameter the same as that of the first fixture:

- Press the / key and touch the appropriate Parameter Wheel.

### 15.3.7 **Jumping to Endstop Values**

You can set a parameter to its endstop values:

- Press the + key and touch the appropriate Parameter Wheel.

### 15.3.8 **Inverting Parameter Values**

When working with parameters that have values either side of zero (gobo rotation for example) you can quickly reverse the direction whilst maintaining the current speed:

- Press the – key and touch the appropriate Parameter Wheel.

### 15.3.9 **Copying Parameter Settings**

You can copy the parameter settings of one fixture to another. This was known as cloning on the Wholehog II.



#### **Important**

If you copy parameter settings between fixtures of different types, only those parameters that the fixtures have in common will be copied.

#### **Using the Command Line**

To copy from the current selection:

- Copy 8 Enter : copies the parameters of the current selection to fixture 8.

To copy from specified fixtures:

- (Studio Color) 1 Thru 4 Copy 8 Thru 11, Enter : copies the parameter settings of Studio Colors 1-4 to 8-11.

You can add parameter, location and destination masks to any copy command:

- 1 Thru 4 Intensity Copy List 3 Cue 1 Fixture 8 Thru 11, Enter : copies the intensities of fixtures 1 to 4 in the current selection to fixtures 8 to 11 in cue 1 of cuelist 3.

You can use Copy to reverse the order of values. For example, if fixture 1 is at 10%, fixture 2 at 20%, and fixture 3 is at 30%:

- 1 Thru 3 Copy 3 Thru 1 Enter : the fixtures will now be at 30%, 20% and 10% respectively.

### In the Programmer Window

You can copy fixture data by using the Copy and Paste commands: click the right-hand mouse or Trackball button on the desired cell in the Editor window.

Alternatively, use the Pig key to copy and paste selected cells:

- Pig + Copy : copy
- Pig + Record : paste

## 15.3.10

### Touching Parameters

When you start to record your programming as cues you will find that only the parameters that you have assigned values to are stored; these are known as 'Hard Values'. This is important because it means that in cuelists values track through until they are changed, and it allows different playbacks to interact to create a single onstage look.

However you will sometimes want to ensure that a value is stored at its current value in a cue or palette. To do this you can Touch it.

To touch all parameters of the current selection simply press the Touch key on the Main Toolbar. To touch only the parameters of a particular kind, press the appropriate Parameter Type key followed by Touch. For example:

- Beam Touch : touches all Beam parameters of the selected fixtures.

To touch a single parameter you can hold the Touch key while moving that parameter's wheel slightly, or selecting any slot.

## 15.4 Fanning

Fanning allows you to set a parameter across several fixtures, so that the parameter values are equally spaced. For example, you can use fanning easily to set intensities of 20, 30, 40, 50 and 60% across five fixtures.

You can fan any values including parameters and timings. The fixture *The Selection Order (R-15.2)* is significant when fanning. The value change when fanning is always relative to the starting value; if there is no starting value the parameter will fan from 0.

### 15.4.1 Using the Fan Key

To fan a parameter:

1. (Studio Color) **1 Thru 5 @ 30** : select the fixtures and bring them to 30%.
2. Press and hold the Fan key, whilst moving the I-Wheel. The fixtures at either end of the range take the values 10% and 50%, with those in between evenly spread across the intervening range.

### 15.4.2 In the Programmer Window

To fan a parameter:

1. Select a range of cells, for example the intensity cells of Studio Colors 1 to 5.
2. Set **10 Thru 50**, Enter : The fixtures at either end of the range take the values 10% and 50%, with those in between evenly spread across the intervening range.



#### Tip

You can fan across several rows and columns, fanning both Pan and Tilt for example. You can also fan backwards: in the above example, setting **50 Thru 10** will cause Studio Color 1 to have an intensity of 50% and Studio Color 5 an intensity of 10%.

### 15.4.3 With the Command Line

To fan intensities from the command line:

- (Studio Color) **1 Thru 5 @ 10 Thru 50**, Enter : The fixtures at either end of the range take the values 10% and 50%, with those in between evenly spread across the intervening range.

### 15.4.4 Fanning Options

By default, fanning holds the parameter value of the middle fixture in the selection, and changes the values of the first and last fixtures in the selection most. You can have fanning work in other ways:

- **Fan Normal:** As described above, the middle fixture remains unchanged, while the first and last fixtures' values change the most, in opposite directions.
- **Fan From Start:** The first fixture in the selection order remains unchanged, while the last one's value changes the most.
- **Fan From End:** The last fixture in the selection order remains unchanged, while the first one's value changes the most.
- **Fan To Centre:** the middle fixture remains unchanged, while the first and last fixtures' values change the most, in the same direction.

You can set the fanning mode from the Fanning Toolbar:

- Press and hold the Fan key to display the Fanning Toolbar.

All subsequent fans will follow the currently selected fanning mode.



#### Tip

The Fanning Toolbar also allows you to change the selection order; see *The Selection Order (R-15.2)*.

### 15.4.5 Multipart Fanning

With the command line, you can do multipart fanning:

- (Studio Color) **1 Thru 9 @ 10 Thru 50 Thru 10** : The fixtures at either end of the range take the value of 10%, that in the middle 50%, and the others spread between.

You can fan in as many parts as you want, separating values by the Thru key.

### 15.4.6 Fanning with Groupings

Grouping allows you to control the way that parameters are fanned to make complex patterns. You can group fixtures in two ways:

- **Repeat:** The repeat is the number of fixtures that are fanned before the fan is repeated. For example, fanning a selection of twelve fixtures with a repeat of three would result in four identical fan patterns (or 'parts'), each with three fixtures in.



Figure 15.5. Fixtures Fanned with a Repeat of Three

- **Buddying:** The buddying number puts the fixtures into ‘gangs’ that all take the same value. For example, fanning a selection of twelve fixtures with a gang size of three would result in fixtures 1 to 3 having the same parameter value, fixtures 4 to 6 having the same value, and so on.



Figure 15.6. Fixtures Fanned with a Buddying of Three

You can combine repeats and buddying to create complex patterns very simply. Repeats and buddying are set from the Grouping Toolbar: press Grouping on the Main Toolbar.



Figure 15.7. The Grouping Toolbar

The toolbar displays the current repeat and gang size, and has buttons to increase and decrease the repeat and the buddying. There are also short cuts for repeats of 0, 2, 3, 4 and 8, and No Buddying.

## 15.5

### Setting Timings

You can give fixtures and individual parameters timings in the Programmer, and these settings are then included when you record cues and scenes, and (optionally) palettes. You can also set timings in the cue, scene and palette editors. Each fixture or parameter can have fade and delay times, and a path; these are all explained in detail in *Working with Cue Timing and Ordering (R-20)*.

Note that you can only set a timing for a parameter that has been ‘touched’ in the editor; see *Touching Parameters (R-15.3.10)*.

Selecting Fade, Delay or Path from the top left of the Programmer window will display fade or delay times or paths for each fixture parameter.



#### Important

If you set fixture and parameter timings in the Programmer, and then record a cue, scene or palette with an overall time, the individual time information will be overridden.

**Important**

Timings will only be recorded if Use T is selected in the Record Options Toolbar. It is selected by default for cues, but not for palettes; see *Masking Using the Record Options Toolbar*.

### 15.5.1 Fixture Timings

You can set the individual timings of fixtures in the Programmer using the Parameter Wheels or the command line.

#### With the Parameter Wheels

1. Select the fixtures that you want to set timings for.
2. Press the Time key.
3. Use the Parameter Wheels to set the desired timings.

#### With the Command Line

1. (Studio Color) **1** : select the desired fixtures.
2. Time **4** Enter : sets the **fade time** to 4 seconds.

Similarly:

1. (Studio Color) **1** : select the desired fixtures.
2. Time Time **2** Enter : pressing Time twice sets the **delay time**.

### 15.5.2 Parameter Timings

Parameter timings can be set using the Parameter Wheels, the command line or directly in the Programmer window.

#### With the Parameter Wheels

1. Select the fixtures that you want to set timings for.
2. Press the Time key.
3. Press the Fade In button and select which parameter type to set the timings for.
4. Use the Parameter Wheels to set the desired timings.

#### With the Command Line

1. (Studio Color) **1** : select the desired fixtures.
2. Colour Time **4** Enter : sets the fade time of the colour parameters to 4 seconds.



### In an Editor Window

1. Click in the cell for the desired parameter, or click and drag to select a range of cells.
2. Press Set.
3. Type in a new time value, and press Enter.

### 15.5.3 Fanned Timings

You can fan timings across multiple fixtures, just as you can fan colour or position. For example, to fan times across 10 Studio Colors:

- (Studio Color) **1 Thru 10 Time 5 Thru 15 Enter** : fans the fade times of Studio Colors 1 through 10 between 5 and 15 seconds.

Similarly, you can fan delay times:

- (Studio Color) **1 Thru 5 Time Time 5 Thru 10 Enter** : fans the delay times of Studio Colors 1 through 5 between 5 and 10 seconds.

For more on fanning, including fanning using the Parameter Wheels and in spreadsheet views, see *Fanning (R-15.4)*.

## 15.6 Removing Values

As well as setting values for parameters, you will sometimes want to remove parameter values from editors. For example:

- You no longer want to use a particular fixture in a cue.
- You decide to have the colour of several fixtures controlled by a different cuelist on another playback. To do this, you need to remove colour parameter values, so that they don't take over control of the colour parameters under the LTP rule. See *HTP and LTP (I-2.6)*.



#### Tip

If you want to clear the entire contents of an editor, use the Clear key.

### 15.6.1 Removing Entire Fixtures from the Programmer

To remove selected fixtures from the Programmer or an editor (known as 'knocking out'), press the Knockout button on the Main Toolbar. For example:

- (Studio Color) **1 Thru 5 Knockout** : removes Studio Colors 1 to 5 from the Programmer or editor.

- Group 2 Knockout : removes all fixtures in Group 2 from the Programmer or editor.

### 15.6.2 Removing Specific Parameter Types from the Programmer

You can remove specific parameter types from the selected fixtures in the Programmer:

- Select the parameter type and press Knockout : Colour, Knockout

### 15.6.3 Removing Individual Parameters from the Programmer

You can remove individual parameters from the selected fixtures in the Programmer:

- Hold Knockout and move the relevant Parameter Wheel, or press the relevant button on the Slot Toolbar.
- You can remove the values from the currently highlighted cells in the Programmer by pressing Pig + Backspace.



#### Tip

You can also knock out parameters using the Backspace key; for example Backspace and the relevant parameter wheel, or using the parameter type keys: Backspace + Colour. This gives single-handed operation.

---

## 15.7 Linked Parameters

When recording a cue, scene or palette, the Wholehog III only records parameters that have been changed or touched since the last cue was recorded. See *Tracking (I-2.4)* and *Working with Tracking (R-19.6)*.

However, some parameter types are treated as a single fixture 'attribute', so for example the three colour parameters of a colour mixing fixture (cyan, magenta and yellow) are all recorded even though only one has changed. For most purposes this works to give the results that you would expect but there may be situations where you want to separate the linked parameters, for example to run separate chases with the cyan, magenta and yellow parameters.

By default, the Wholehog III links intensity, position and colour parameters. You can change which parameter types are linked in the Edit/Programming pane of the Preferences window.

## Section 16: Working with Groups

### Summary

This section introduces:

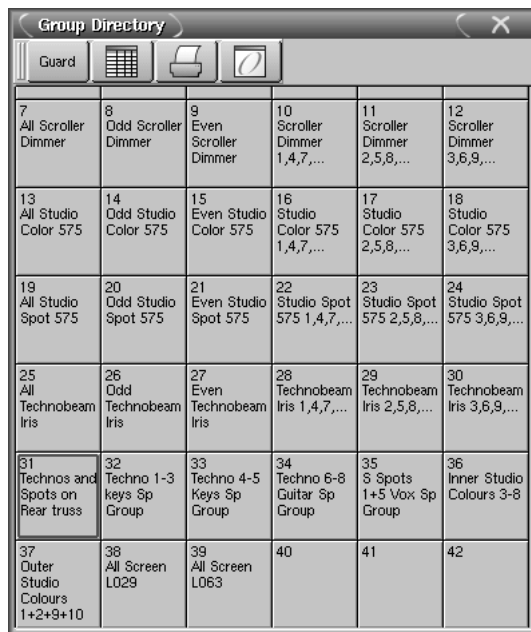
- The Group Directory

This section shows you how to:

- Record and delete groups
- Use groups in programming
- Name and edit groups
- Copy and move groups

---

Groups are pre-recorded fixture selections, complete with **selection order** information. They are stored in the Group Directory; for general information on working with directories, see *Working with Directories (R-13.4)*. Groups allow the quick selection of multiple fixtures, and, like ordinary fixture selections, groups can be combined and manipulated in a variety of ways.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Group Directory" with a toolbar containing icons for Guard, a grid, a printer, and a refresh symbol. The main area is a table with 6 columns and 6 rows of data. Each cell contains a group number, a name, and a list of fixture IDs.

7	8	9	10	11	12
All Scroller Dimmer	Odd Scroller Dimmer	Even Scroller Dimmer	Scroller Dimmer 1,4,7,...	Scroller Dimmer 2,5,8,...	Scroller Dimmer 3,6,9,...
All Studio Color 575	Odd Studio Color 575	Even Studio Color 575	Studio Color 575 1,4,7,...	Studio Color 575 2,5,8,...	Studio Color 575 3,6,9,...
All Studio Spot 575	Odd Studio Spot 575	Even Studio Spot 575	Studio Spot 575 1,4,7,...	Studio Spot 575 2,5,8,...	Studio Spot 575 3,6,9,...
All Technobeam Iris	Odd Technobeam Iris	Even Technobeam Iris	Technobeam Iris 1,4,7,...	Technobeam Iris 2,5,8,...	Technobeam Iris 3,6,9,...
Techno and Spots on Rear truss	Techno 1-3 keys Sp Group	Techno 4-5 Keys Sp Group	Techno 6-8 Guitar Sp Group	S Spots 1+5 Vox Sp Group	Inner Studio Colours 3-8
Outer Studio Colours 1+2+9+10	All Screen L029	All Screen L063			

Figure 16.1. The Group Directory

To Open the Group Directory:

- Open + Group

Or:

- Group, Group



#### Tip

The Wholehog III can automatically generate a useful set of groups based on the fixtures in your show: see *Creating Palettes and Groups Automatically (R-14.4.9)*.

## 16.1 Recording a Group

To record a group:

1. Select the desired fixtures in the Programmer.
2. Record, Group : the Group Directory window opens.
3. Select the destination location in the Group Directory window.

Alternatively, enter a number on the keypad and press Enter.



#### Tip

When you record a group the selection order is also saved. This controls how fanning and effects are applied to the fixtures in the group. See *The Selection Order (R-15.2)*, *Fanning (R-15.4)* and *Working with Effects (R-23)*.

### 16.1.1 Replace, Merge and Insert

When recording, copying or moving a group, if the destination location already has a group recorded in it, you will be prompted with record options of Replace, Merge or Insert.

- **Replace:** Overwrites the group information in that destination.
- **Merge:** Incorporates the copied or moved information into the destination group.
- **Insert:** creates a new destination group. The new group will be assigned a free location just before the one chosen, using a point number if necessary.

If you are copying a group, all three options are available. If you are moving a group, only the Insert option is available.



#### Tip

If you know that you are about to record, copy or move a group to an existing destination, you can pre-select Replace, Merge or Insert from the Record Options Toolbar. This appears after you press the Record, Copy or Move keys.

## 16.1.2 Naming a Group

You can give a group a name that will be displayed in the Group Directory window:

1. Open + Group : opens the Group Directory window.
2. Select the group to be named.
3. Set [ **name** ] Enter : type in the name.



### Tip

You can name a group, cue, scene or palette immediately after recording it by pressing the Set key. The Quickname window will open, and you can enter the name and select OK.

---

## 16.2 Using Groups in Programming

You use Groups in the same way that you would use fixture selections, for example:

- Group 1 @ 50, Enter
- Group 1 + Group 3 @ 50, Enter

One particularly useful syntax to use with groups is the / key:

- Group 1 / Group 3 : selects fixtures that are in both Group 1 *and* Group 3.



### Tip

If you create Groups of fixtures according to their hanging position, such as Stage Left Fixtures and Back Truss Fixtures, you can use the / syntax to select stage left fixtures on the back truss.

---

## 16.3 Deleting Groups

To delete a group:

1. Group 1 Delete : deletes group 1.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

You can also delete several groups at once:

1. Group 1 Thru 5 Delete : deletes groups 1 through 5.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

**Tip**

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

## 16.4 Copying and Moving Groups

To make a copy of a group:

- Group 1 Copy Group 2 Enter : copies the contents of Group 1 to Group 2.

Similarly, to move a group to a new location:

- Group 1 Move Group 2 Enter : moves Group 1 to Group 2, effectively deleting 1.

If the destination group already exists, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-16.1.1)*.

## 16.5 Editing Group Contents

To edit a group's contents, call the Group into the Programmer, make changes to the selection and re-record. The Wholehog III will ask you to choose from *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-16.1.1)*. Select Replace to update the Group with the new selection.

### 16.5.1 Removing Fixtures from Groups

You can remove the fixtures that are currently selected in the Programmer from a previously recorded Group. If you have a fixture selected in the Programmer that is not in the Group, that fixture is ignored.

To remove fixtures:

1. Select the fixtures that you want to remove in the Programmer.
2. Record, Remove : the Remove button is on the Record Options Toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand screen.
3. Group 5, Enter : removes the fixtures from Group 5.

**Tip**

The selection order of the remaining fixtures in the Group are shifted to fill gaps left by the removed fixtures.

# Section 17: Working with Palettes

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The Palette Directory
- Palette types
- Palette masking
- Direct palettes
- Palettes with timings

This section shows you how to:

- Record and delete palettes
- Name and edit palettes
- Copy and move palettes
- Programme with palettes

---

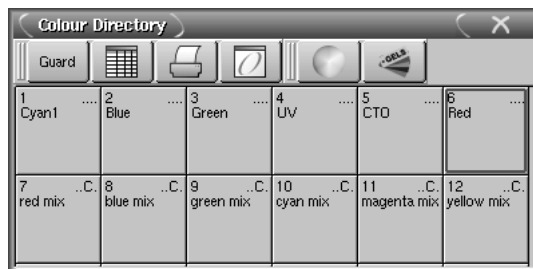
Palettes allow intensity, position, colour and beam parameters to be recorded as easily accessible 'building blocks' to be used when programming. Palettes are stored in a directory accessed by holding the Open key and a parameter type key:

- Open + Colour : opens the Colour Directory.

Alternatively:

- Colour, Colour

For general information on working with directories, see *Working with Directories (R-13.4)*.



**Figure 17.1. The Colour Directory**

It is important to note that when you modify a palette's content, cues that were programmed using that palette will be automatically updated with the new values. The palette is said to be 'embedded' in the cue. This is a very powerful

feature that allows you to make global changes to the show very simply and quickly.

You can also use palettes to make further palettes. Palettes that contain references to other palettes in this way are marked in the palette directory window by a  icon.

If you wish to make a palette that is just a programming tool but where later changes will not cause cues to be updated, then you can use a *Direct Palettes* (R-17.8).



#### Tip

The Wholehog III can automatically generate a useful set of palettes based on the fixtures in your show: see *Creating Palettes and Groups Automatically* (R-14.4.9).

## 17.1

### Palette Contents

Palettes contain parameter values that can be applied to fixtures during programming. The parameter values may be global, per fixture type, or per fixture; a single palette may contain a mixture of these three kinds. The three kinds work in different ways when you apply the palette to fixtures during programming:

- **Global:** the palette's parameter values are applied to all fixtures that have that parameter. For example, a position palette containing pan and tilt parameters is applied to all selected fixtures that have pan and tilt.
- **Per Fixture Type:** the palette's parameter values are applied to all fixtures of that type. For example, a palette containing parameter values for Studio Colors will only be applied to all selected Studio Colors.
- **Per Fixture:** the palette's parameter values are applied only to those fixtures that are both in the palette and are selected in the editor.

Global parameter values in palettes work because of the Wholehog III's way of using real world units, so that the same values can meaningfully be applied across a range of different fixture types; see *Real World Units* (I-3.6.1).

In the palettes Editor window you can see parameter values grouped according to the fixture types that they will be applied to when the palette is used; see *Figure 17.2, "The Palette Editor window"*. Make sure that you have aggregation turned on; see *Aggregation* (R-13.3.1).



## 17.2 Recording a Palette

To record, for example, a position palette:

1. Set the desired fixtures as you want them in the Programmer.
2. Record Position : the Position Directory opens.
3. (Palette 1) : choose a location in the Directory.

Or, using the command line:

- Record Position 1 Enter

If you leave out the palette location:

- Record Position, Enter

the palette will be recorded in the next available location.

### 17.2.1 Replace, Merge and Insert

When copying or moving a palette, if the destination location already has a palette recorded in it, you will be prompted with record options of Replace, Merge or Insert:

- **Replace:** Overwrites the palette information in that destination.
- **Merge:** Incorporates the copied information into the destination palette. If the same fixtures and parameters are in both palettes, the new values will replace the old.
- **Insert:** creates a new destination palette. The new palette will be assigned a free location just before the one chosen, using a point number if necessary.

If you are copying a palette, all three options are available. If you are moving a palette, only the Insert option is available.



#### Tip

If you know that you are about to record, copy or move a palette to an existing destination, you can pre-select Replace, Merge or Insert from the Record Options Toolbar. This appears after you press the Record, Copy or Move keys.

### 17.2.2 Naming a Palette

You can give a palette a name that will be displayed in the Palette Directory:

1. Open + Position : opens the Position Directory.
2. Select the palette to be named.

3. Set **[name]** Enter : type in the name.

**Tip**

To name a palette immediately after recording it, pressing the Set key will open a Quickname window. Enter the palette name and select OK.

## 17.2.3

**Palette Timing**

Fixture and individual parameter timings that have been set in the Programmer can be recorded when you record a palette, and applied when the palette is used. By default, timings are not included in a palette; to include them, you should include Time as a mask during recording. See *Masking Using the Record Options Toolbar*.

You can also set an overall palette timing when recording the palette. For example, to record a Colour Palette with a **fade time** of 6 seconds:

1. Set the parameters of the fixtures as required.
2. Time **6** Enter : set their fade time to 6 seconds.
3. Colour Time Record Colour **1** Enter : record colour and timing information into Colour Palette 1.

You can also edit the palette timings in the Palette Content Editor. See *Editing Palette Contents (R-17.7)*.

## 17.3

**Record Options**

## 17.3.1

**Global, Per Fixture Type, and Per Fixture**

Parameter values can be recorded as global, per fixture type, or per fixture; see *Palette Contents (R-17.1)*.

By default, if the palette only contains values for a single fixture, then they will be held as global values. If the palette contains more than one fixture, then the values are held as per fixture. You can override the default using the Record Options Toolbar; for example to record a single fixture's parameter values as per fixture:

1. Set the parameters of the fixture as required.
2. Press Record.
3. The Record Options Toolbar will appear on the bottom of the right-hand touch screen. Select More, then Per Fixture.
4. Press the key to choose the palette type, for example Colour. The Palette Directory will open.

5. Select the palette location by pressing it in the Palette Directory window.

Similarly, to force a palette with one of each fixture type to be recorded as Per Fixture Type rather than the default Per Fixture, use the Per Fixture Type button on the Record Options Toolbar.



#### Tip

If your palette contains more than one fixture, then it cannot be Global. Similarly, if it contains more than one fixture of a given type, then it cannot be Per Fixture Type. The Wholehog III will try to keep the parameter values in as generic a form as possible, and this can result in palettes that contain a mix of Global, Per Fixture Type and Per Fixture values.

### 17.3.2

## Recording with Specified Masking

The Wholehog III records palettes through layers of masking; the **mask** determines which parameter types of the selected fixtures are included in the palette. By default palettes record just colour, beam, focus or intensity information according to the palette type. You can remove masks to record more than one parameter type in a palette, for example combining colour and beam information into one palette because they give a specific look.

The Palette Directory will display the parameter types included in each palette.

### Masking Using the Record Options Toolbar

To specify masking when recording a palette using the Record Options Toolbar:

1. Set the parameters of the fixtures as required.
2. Press Record.
3. The Record Options Toolbar will appear at the bottom of the right-hand touch screen. Select the parameter types to be included in the palette using the buttons Use I for intensity, Use P for position, Use C for colour, Use B for beam, Use E for effects, Use T for timing.
4. Press the key to choose the palette type, for example Colour. The Palette Directory will open.
5. Select the palette location by pressing it in the Palette Directory window.

### Masking Using the Command Line

When recording a palette using the command line, choose the parameters to include before the Record command:

- Colour Position Record Colour 3 Enter : records the colour and position parameters of the current selection into Colour Palette 3.

### Using a Selection Mask

By default, all fixtures in the Programmer are recorded. You can specify which fixtures to include in the Palette:

- Group 2 Record Position, Enter : record only settings for fixtures in Group 2 into the next available Position palette.

## 17.3.3


### Recording the Entire Contents of the Programmer

By default, when you record a palette, only the selected fixtures are included. You can record the entire contents of the programmer:

1. Set the parameters of the fixtures as required.
2. Press Record.
3. The Record Options Toolbar will appear at the bottom of the right-hand touch screen. Select More, then press the Selected button *twice*.
4. Press the key to choose the palette type, for example Colour. The Palette Directory will open.
5. Select the palette location by pressing it in the Palette Directory window.

## 17.3.4

### Reference Palettes

By default, when you record a palette, any parameter values that are referencing other palettes are converted into normal values; that is, the reference is lost. You can optionally record palettes so that they keep references to other palettes, ensuring that if the original palette is changed, the changes propagate through the new palette to any programming that in turn refers to it. Palettes that contain references to other palettes in this way are called Reference Palettes, and are marked with a  icon in the Palette Directory window.

To record a palette as a reference palette:

1. Set the parameters of the fixtures as required.
2. Press Record.
3. The Record Options Toolbar will appear at the bottom of the right-hand touch screen. Select More, then press the Allow Refs button.
4. Press the key to choose the palette type, for example Colour. The Palette Directory will open.
5. Select the palette location by pressing it in the Palette Directory window.

---

## 17.4 Using Palettes in Programming

In the Programmer, you can apply a palette by selecting it from its Directory window. The palette will directly affect the current selection, as long as the palette contains parameter information for the selected fixtures. A palette that puts all Studio Colors in the rig to deep red will therefore apply this immediately to any Studio Colors that are in the current selection.

For example:

1. Open + Colour : open the Colour Directory window.
2. (Studio Color) 3 Thru 5 : select the fixtures.
3. (Palette 2) : select the palette from the Colour Directory window.

Or, using the command line:

- (Studio Color) 3 Thru 5 Colour 2 Enter

---

## 17.5 Deleting Palettes

To delete a Palette:

1. Colour 1 Delete : deletes Colour Palette 1.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.



### Tip

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

---

## 17.6 Copying and Moving Palettes

To make a copy of a palette in a new location:

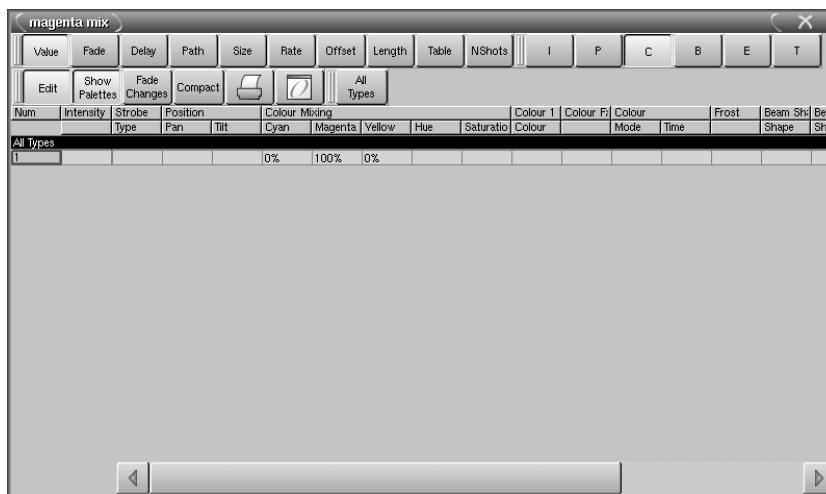
- Colour 1 Copy Colour 2 Enter : copies the contents of Colour Palette 1 to Colour Palette 2.
- Colour 1 Group 2 Copy Colour 2 Enter : copies fixtures that are in Colour Palette 1 and Group 2 into Colour Palette 2.

Similarly, to move a palette to a new location:

- Colour 1 Move Colour 2 Enter : moves the contents of Colour Palette 1 to Colour Palette 2, leaving 1 empty.

If the destination palette already exists, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-17.2.1)*.

## 17.7

**Editing Palette Contents**

**Figure 17.2. The Palette Editor window**

You can edit the contents of a palette in an Editor window, see *Figure 17.2, "The Palette Editor window"*. For example, to open colour palette 1 for editing:

1. Open + Colour : opens the Colour Directory.
2. Open + (Colour 1) : opens the Palette Editor for Colour Palette 1.
3. Alternatively using the command line : Colour 1 Open
4. Press the Edit button in the Editor window to select this as your current Editor.

Within the Editor, you can set fixture parameters and timing in the same way as in the Programmer; see *Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters (R-15)*. For general information on working with editors, see *Working with Editors (R-13.5)*.

---

## 17.8 Direct Palettes

Direct Palettes provide a way of grabbing values from a palette without embedding this information within the programming. Cues recorded using Direct Palettes will not update if the palette is later changed.

You can use a palette as a direct palette on a one-off basis as you programme, or you can set it to always act as a direct palette.

To temporarily use a palette as a direct palette when calling it into the Programmer:


- (Studio Color) **1 @ Colour 1** : the @ key indicates that the palette should be used in direct mode.

To record a direct palette:

1. Set the fixtures as required.
2. Record, More : the More button is on the Record Options Toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand screen.
3. As Direct
4. (Position 1), Enter : choose a location for the Palette.

To convert a palette to a direct palette:

1. Open + Colour : open the appropriate Palette Directory.
2. Set the directory window to list view.
3. Select the Is Direct cell for the palette you want to change, and press Set.
4. Select Yes and press Enter.

A Direct Palette is shown by a symbol  in the Directory window.





# Section 18: Advanced Programming

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The Suck function
- The Highlight function
- Parking

This section shows you how to:

- Bring parameter values from on-stage into the Programmer
- programme and edit your show 'blind'

---

## 18.1 Selecting from What is Onstage

You can select fixtures and parameters based on what is on stage using the Live key. Fixtures are considered to be on stage if their intensities are non-zero. For example:

- Live Enter : selects all fixtures that are on stage.

You can apply a **mask** to the selection:

- Live @ 50 : selects fixtures that are on stage at 50%.
- Live @ 50 Thru 80 : selects fixtures that are on stage at 50% to 80%.
- Live (Spotty Gobos) : selects fixtures that are on stage that are at their 'Spotty Gobos' palette settings.
- Live @ 0 : selects fixtures that are at 0%.



### Tip

The Live key and the / syntax described in *Using Groups in Programming (R-16.2)* are very useful together. For example Live / Group 1 selects fixtures that are in Group 1 that are live on stage.

---

## 18.2 Bringing Values Into the Programmer

Sometimes you will end up with a look onstage or in a cue, scene or palette that you want to reuse in further programming. There are various ways in which you can pull those settings into the Programmer.

### 18.2.1 Suck

You can use Suck to set fixture parameters to the values that they currently have 'on stage'. The Suck button is located on the Main Toolbar.

You need to have fixtures selected before using the Suck command. For example, to set the fixtures in Group 3 to their current on stage values:

- Group 3 Suck

Similarly, you can apply this to palettes, scenes and cues, using the Live key to bring in all the values that are on stage:

- Live (Red Palette), Suck



#### Tip

Suck only sets parameters that are contributing to the on stage lighting state. It doesn't set parameters that are at their **default value**, or that belong to fixtures that are at zero. This helps to ensure that you don't have redundant values in the cues that you create, which can cause problems later by blocking values that should track through.

### 18.2.2 Copy

You can bring fixture settings from a palette, scene or cue into the Programmer using Copy:

- Scene 1 Copy, Enter : copies the contents of Scene 1 into the Programmer.

You can chose which fixtures or parameter types are copied. For example:

- Scene 1 Position Copy, Enter : copies position settings only from Scene 1 into the Programmer.

### 18.2.3 Using Live and Touch

You can use the Touch button, located on the Main Toolbar, with the Live key to set parameters to their on-stage values in the Programmer:

- Live Touch

You can select the parameter types to touch:

- Live Colour Touch

Using Live and Touch touches all parameters that belong to fixtures that are at non-zero intensity on stage, regardless of whether those parameters are at their default values or not. This is similar to creating a **blocking cue** for the current on-stage look.

To avoid bringing in values into the Programmer that are at default, use *Suck* (R-18.2.1). See also *Touching Parameters* (R-15.3.10) and *Tracking* (I-2.4).

---

## 18.3 Highlight and Lowlight

The Highlight key temporarily brings the currently selected fixture to full, whilst opening the beam to open white, without changing the information in the current cue or Programmer selection. It is useful for updating preset focuses or for adjusting focus whilst programming a cue.



You can release each parameter from highlight by grabbing it. This function lets you set the beam type after adjusting focus and so on whilst keeping the fixture beam as visible as possible. The Wholehog III will maintain this change across any fixture selected from the current selection (through Next, Back, Odd, Even), allowing you to highlight and adjust position and focus, across a range of fixtures quickly.

Highlight will remain active until the Highlight key is pressed again, then any unedited parameters will revert to its setting in the Programmer.

### 18.3.1 Customising Highlight and Lowlight

By default, Highlight brings intensity to full, with colour and beam parameters out. However, you can use a palette to set the Highlight values for each parameter of each fixture by right-clicking on any palette in a Palette Directory and selecting or deselecting it as the Highlight palette.

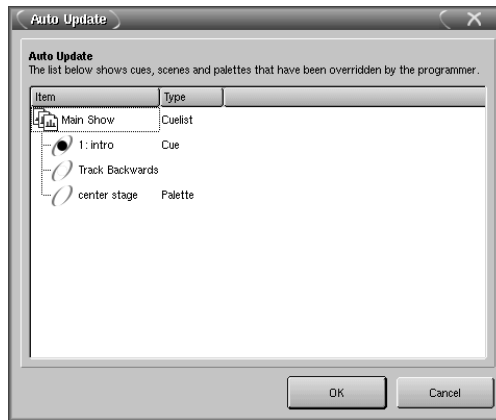
You can also create a Lowlight palette in the same way; the lowlight palette determines the parameter values for all fixtures *other* than the selected one. For example, you could create a Lowlight palette that sets the intensity of all fixtures to 30%, to give the highlighted fixture greater contrast.

Highlight and Lowlight palettes are shown by  and  symbols in the Directory window.

---

## 18.4 Auto Update

When you are programming a complex show, the look on stage may be built up from cuelists and scenes on several Masters. You can change the look by setting fixture parameter values in the Programmer, but it is difficult to know which cue or scene is contributing which parts of the look in order to edit the right ones. The Wholehog III's Auto Update feature automatically updates the appropriate cues and scenes, allowing you to choose how the updates are performed.



**Figure 18.1. The Auto Update window**

When you are editing in the Programmer pressing the Update key will open the Auto Update window. This shows which cuelists and scenes are contributing to the look on stage. For cuelists, you have several choices:

- Either update the current Cue in the Cuelist, or track the programming backwards; see *Tracking Values Backwards When Recording* (R-19.6.1).
- If you have programming that refers to a palette, you can choose to update the palette. In this case, these updates will be performed first, and anything left in the Programmer after this will be used to update the Cuelist or Track Backwards.

For scenes, you have the option to merge the programming into the scene, or into the palettes that are referred to in that scene.

Once you have chosen your options, press OK to perform the update.



**Tip**

If there is nothing on stage when you press Update, the Auto Update will not appear and the Update keypress is ignored.

## 18.5 Editing Discreetly

It is often useful to make changes discreetly, or without them appearing on stage at all; during a rehearsal or performance for example. To do this, use the Wholehog III's Fade Changes and Blind functions.

### 18.5.1 Fade Changes

If you select Fade Changes in an editor window, any changes you make will appear on stage over the current time settings for the changed parameters. For

example, if you have intensity values in the Programmer with a fade time of 10s, and you select all of the fixtures and press @0Enter, all of the lights would fade to 0 over 10 seconds. This is useful for making temporary changes on the fly during a performance.

## 18.5.2 Blind

Blind mode allows you to continue programming and editing cues, groups, palettes and scenes without changing the onstage values of fixtures. The Blind key is located above the Trackball.

Note that when you leave blind mode all parameter values that you have changed will appear on stage.



### Tip

To leave blind mode gracefully, hold down the Pig key while pressing Blind; parameters will fade to their new values in the default fade time. You can also do this by selecting Fade Changes in the editor you are using.

---

## 18.6 Parking

Sometimes it is useful to lock certain parameters of fixtures to values, outside the scope of normal programming and playback. For instance you might want a particular dimmer to be fixed at a certain level as a working light and not be affected by the Grand Master. Or a fixture might malfunction, and you need to lock its pan and tilt so that it doesn't make a noise as it tries to move during the show.

You can do this using the Park function. Parked fixture parameters are independent of any other part of the console, including the Grand Master.

To park fixtures, select them, set the parameter values you want to lock, press More on the Main Toolbar, then Park. To unpark fixtures, select them and hold the Pig key while pressing Park.

Both the park and unpark commands will accept a parameter mask on the command line, for example:

- Position Park : parks only Position parameters of the selected fixtures.

### 18.6.1 Viewing and Editing What is Parked

You can see which fixtures are parked in the Fixture window:

- Open + Fixture

You can view and modify the parked settings of fixtures in the Parked Output window, which can be opened by holding Open and pressing Parked. Within this window fixtures and settings can be manipulated in the same way as in the Programmer.

# Section 19: Working with Cues

## Summary

This section introduces:

- Tracking

This section shows you how to:

- Record and delete cues
  - Name and edit cues
  - Copy and move cues
- 

Every cue created on the Wholehog III is given a number and assigned to a cuelist. A cue number is specific to the current cuelist, not the entire console, so there can be a cue 1 for cuelists 1, 2 and 3. For more on Cuelists, see *Working with Cuelists (R-21)*.

You can refer to a Cue either by its Cuelist or by the Master it is currently on:

- List 1 Cue 2 : refers to Cue 2 of Cuelist 1.
  - Alternatively, you can use the / key : List 1 / 2
  - Cue 1 / 2 : refers to Cue 2 on Master 1.
  - Cue 1 : if you don't specify a Cuelist or Master, the currently chosen Master is assumed.
- 

## 19.1 Recording a Cue

To record a look created in the Programmer, you need to specify a cuelist and cue number to record to. If the cuelist does not yet exist, the Wholehog III will create it automatically.

For example, to record cue 4 into cuelist 2:

- Record List 2 Cue 4 Enter

### 19.1.1 Recording to a Cuelist on a Master

You can choose a Master rather than a Cuelist when recording a cue. This will record the cue to the cuelist currently attached to the chosen Master, or create a cuelist if it doesn't exist. For example:

1. Press the Choose key above Master number 10. The Choose key will light up to show that Master 10 is the chosen one.
2. Record **1** Enter : records Cue 1 in the Cuelist attached to Master 10, creating it if necessary.

Or in shorthand:

- Record **10/1** Enter

To record more cues:

- Record **1.5** Enter : inserts a new cue numbered 1.5 into the cuelist on the currently chosen Master.
- Record Enter : appends the cue to the end of the cuelist attached to the currently chosen Master.
- Record Choose : appends the cue to the end of the cuelist of the chosen Master. This allows the current Master to remain selected while recording cues onto other Masters.

### 19.1.2

## Replace, Merge and Insert

When recording, copying or moving a cue, if the destination location already has a cue recorded in it, you will be prompted with record options of Replace, Merge or Insert:

- **Replace:** Overwrites the cue information in that destination.
- **Merge:** Incorporates the copied information into the destination cue. If the same fixtures and parameters are in both cues, the new values being merged will take priority.
- **Insert:** creates a new destination cue. The new cue will be assigned a free location lower than the one chosen, using a point number if necessary.

If you are copying a cue, all three options are available. If you are moving a cue, only the Insert option is available.



#### Tip

If you know that you are about to record, copy or move a cue to an existing destination, you can pre-select Replace, Merge or Insert from the Record Options Toolbar. This appears after you press the Record, Copy or Move keys.

### 19.1.3

## Numbering Cues

If you leave out the cue number when recording cues, the Wholehog III will give the cue the next whole number in the list. If you specify a cue number, you can use numbers with up to four decimal places in order to insert cues between previously recorded ones.



You can later renumber a complete cuelist; see *Renumbering Cuelists (R-21.4)*.

## 19.1.4 Naming Cues

You can give a cue a name that will be displayed in the Cuelist window:

1. Open + Choose : opens the Cuelist window of the chosen Master.
2. Select the cue name cell.
3. Set [**name**] Enter : type in the name.



### Tip

To name a cue immediately after recording it, press the Set key. This will open a Quickname window. Enter the cue name and select OK.

---

## 19.2 Record Options

### 19.2.1 Recording Selected Fixtures Only

Normally, recording a cue records the total contents of the Programmer, but you can choose to record only the selected fixtures. For example:

1. Select the fixtures that you want to record.
2. Record, More : the More button is on the Record Options Toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand screen.
3. Selected
4. Choose, Enter : records the selected fixtures as a new cue in the cuelist on the chosen Master.

### 19.2.2 Removing Parameter Values

You can remove the contents of the Programmer from a previously recorded cue. For example, you might have made changes to a cue, and you want the changes to track through subsequent cues (see *Tracking (I-2.4)* for an explanation of tracking). To remove parameter values:

1. Ensure that the parameters that you want to remove are in the Programmer.
2. Record, Remove : the Remove button is on the Record Options Toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand screen.
3. Cue 5, Enter : removes the parameters from Cue 5.

## 19.3 Deleting Cues

To delete a cue:

1. Cue 1 Delete : deletes cue 1 in the current Cuelist.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

Or:

1. List 1 Cue 1 Delete : deletes cue 1 in cuelist 1.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.



### Tip

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

You can delete a range of cues:

1. List 1 Cue 1 Thru 4 Delete : deletes cues 1 to 4 in Cuelist 1.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.



### Tip

To delete a cue 'cue only', so that changes caused by deleting the cue don't track through to later cues, see *Stopping Changes from Tracking Forward when Deleting a Cue (R-19.6.3)*.

## 19.4 Copying and Moving Cues

### 19.4.1 Copying Cues

To make a copy of a cue in the same cuelist:

1. Make sure that the cuelist you want to work with is on the currently chosen Master.
2. Cue 1 Copy Cue 2 Enter : copies the contents of Cue 1 to Cue 2.

To copy in a list other than the current one, or to copy between cuelists, specify the cuelist with the List key. For example:

- List 1 Cue 1 Copy List 2 Cue 2 Enter : copies the contents of Cue 1 of Cuelist 1 to Cue 2 of Cuelist 2.

To copy a range of cues:

- List 1 Cue 1 Thru 4 Copy List 2 Cue 2 Enter : copies the contents of Cues 1 to 4 of Cuelist 1 to Cuelist 2, starting at Cue 2.

If the destination cue(s) already exist, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-19.1.2)*.

## 19.4.2 Moving Cues

To move a cue to a new location:

- Cue 1 Move Cue 2 Enter : moves the Cue from 1 to Cue 2, effectively deleting 1.

Similarly, to move between cuelists:

- List 1 Cue 1 Move List 2 Cue 2 Enter : moves Cue 1 of Cuelist 1 to Cue 2 of Cuelist 2, effectively deleting 1.

To move a range of cues:

- List 1 Cue 1 Thru 4 Move List 2 Cue 2 Enter : moves the contents of Cues 1 to 4 of Cuelist 1 to Cuelist 2, starting at Cue 2.

If the destination cue(s) already exist, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-19.1.2)*.

## 19.5 Editing Cue Contents

You can edit the contents of a cue in an Editor window: see *Figure 19.1, "The Cue Editor window"*. To open the current cue on the chosen Master:

- Cue, Open

Or:

- Cue, Cue

To open a specific cue in a specific cuelist, for example Cue 2 of Cuelist 1:

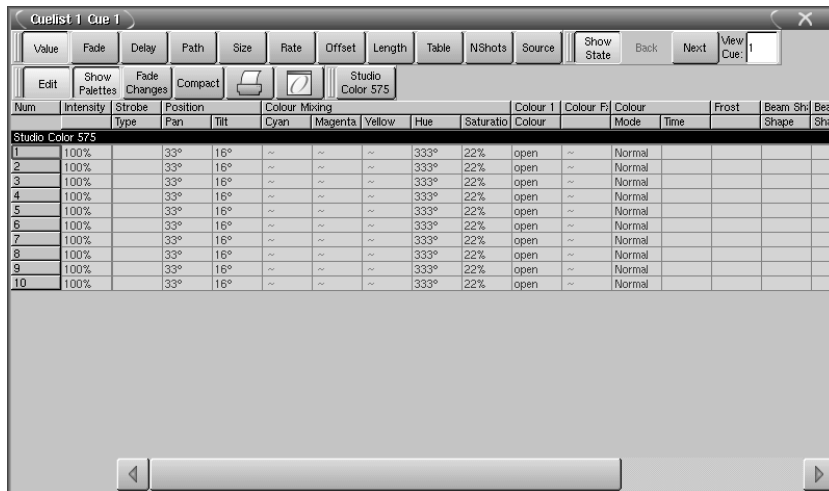
1. Open + List : opens the Cuelist Directory window.
2. Open + (Cuelist 1) : opens the Cuelist window for Cuelist 1.
3. Open + (Cue 2) : opens the Cue Editor for Cue 2. You can also press View Cue to open the currently selected cue in the list.

Alternatively, using the command line:

- List 1 Cue 2 Open

**Tip**

You can preview a cue using View Cue in the Cuelist window; however, you will need to press the Edit button in the Cue Editor window to select this as your current editor in order to make any changes.



**Figure 19.1. The Cue Editor window**

Within the Editor, you can set fixture parameters and timing in the same way as in the Programmer. See *Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters (R-15)*. Once you have made changes be sure to press the Update key to save them.

In addition to the usual functions available in all editors, described in *Working with Editors (R-13.5)*, the Cue Editor window has Next and Back buttons to allow you to easily step through the cues in the cuelist to view or edit them. You can also jump to another cue by typing its number in to the View Cue box and pressing Enter.

**Tip**

You can also use the Next and Back keys while holding down the Cue key to step through the cues in a Cue Editor window.

## 19.6

### Working with Tracking

The Wholehog III is a tracking console, which gives it some very powerful abilities. Tracking can also add extra complexity, but the Wholehog III has several functions that make working with tracking straightforward. For a detailed discussion of what tracking is, see *Tracking (I-2.4)*.

## 19.6.1 Tracking Values Backwards When Recording

You can use the Track Backwards feature when you record a cue to set the parameter values in the last cue they appeared in, rather than the cue being recorded. For example, suppose that you have a series of cues with intensity values for three fixtures:

Fixture:	1	2	3
Cue 1	50	50	50
Cue 2	60	60	
Cue 3	70		

If you set all three fixtures to 100% and record with merge into Cue 3 (see *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-19.1.2)* for recording with merging), you would get these values:

Fixture:	1	2	3
Cue 1	50	50	50
Cue 2	60	60	
Cue 3	100	100	100

However, if you did the same thing with Track Backwards, you would get:

Fixture:	1	2	3
Cue 1	50	50	100
Cue 2	60	100	
Cue 3	100		

The value of 100% has been applied to the last cue that that parameter had a value in.

To record a cue with Track Backwards, select the Backwards button on the Record Options Toolbar that appears after you press the Record key.



### Tip

If you Track Backwards a parameter that hasn't been given a value since the start of the cuelist, the value is added to the first cue in the list.

## 19.6.2 Stopping Values from Tracking Forward when Inserting a Cue

When you insert a new cue into a cuelist, or merge changes into an existing cue, the new values track forwards into later cues in the cuelist. For example, your cuelist has cues 1 to 10, none of which has Desk Channel 1 programmed into it, and you insert a Cue 2.5 with Desk Channel 1 at 100%. Because cues 3 to 10 do not change the intensity of Desk Channel 1, it will stay in ('track through') for the rest of the cuelist.

To record a cue without tracking forwards, deselect the Forward button on the Record Options Toolbar that appears after pressing the Record key. For example:

1. Press the Record key.
2. Deselect Forward on the Record Options Toolbar.
3. **1 / 2 . 5** Enter : insert cue 2.5 into cuelist 1.

**Tip**

You can change the default setting of Track Forwards to off in Setup → Preferences → Edit/Programming.

## 19.6.3

**Stopping Changes from Tracking Forward when Deleting a Cue**

When you delete a cue, this can have unexpected consequences on later cues in the cuelist if the deleted cue contained parameter values that tracked through to contribute to the look of the later cues. You can prevent this happening by deleting the cue 'cue only' which adds any values that tracked through from the deleted cue into the next cue:

1. List **1** Cue **3** : select the cue to be deleted.
2. Press and hold the Delete key. The Record Options Toolbar will appear.
3. Deselect Forward from the Record Options Toolbar.
4. Release the Delete key.

## 19.6.4

**Blocking Cues**

Blocking cues prevent changes made earlier in the cuelist from tracking through the whole list. See *Tracking Through Changes (I-2.4.1)*.

**Using State**

You can create blocking cues using the State button on the Record Options Toolbar. For example, to turn cue 5 into a blocking cue, you copy it to itself 'with state':

- Cue **5** Copy State Cue **5** Enter

Because of tracking, when you copy a cue to another location you only copy the **hard values**, so you do not create a new cue that actually represents the on-stage look that you would get by running the original cue.

To copy both hard and tracked values, you can use Copy and State:

- List **1** Cue **5** Copy State List **2** Cue **1** Enter : creates a new cue in Cuelist 2 that is the state of Cue 5 in Cuelist 1.

## Unblocking

Unblocking removes redundant hard parameter values. A parameter value is redundant in a cue if it is the same as the value for that parameter in the previous cue in the cuelist that contains that parameter. For example:

Channel:	1	2	3	4
Cue 1	100	0	50	50
Cue 2	50		100	
Cue 3	50	100	100	50

In this cuelist, the values for channels 1, 3 and 4 are redundant in cue 3.

On large shows, unblocking can be used to reduce the amount of data transferred over the show network.

To unblock cues, use the Unblock button in the Main Toolbar:

- Cue **3** Unblock, Enter : unblock cue 3 on the currently chosen Master.
- List **1** Cue **3** Unblock, Enter : unblock cue 3 of cuelist 1.
- Cue **1** Thru **10** Colour Unblock, Enter : unblock only colour parameters in cues 1 through 10 of the cuelist on the currently chosen Master.
- Cuelist **1** Cue **3** Group **10** Colour Unblock, Enter : unblock only the colour parameters of fixtures in Group 3, in cue 3 of cuelist 1.

To unblock complete cuelists:

- Cuelist **1** Unblock, Enter

Or:

- Unblock Choose



### Tip

Unblocking obeys the linked parameter preferences set in Setup → Preferences → Edit/Programming. For example, if Position parameters are not separated and Pan is blocking but Tilt is not, Pan will not be unblocked. For more on linked functions, see *Linked Parameters (R-15.7)*



### Important

Unblocking will remove blocking cues, so any future changes will be tracked through the whole show.





# Section 20: Working with Cue Timing and Ordering

## Summary

This section introduces:

- Cue triggers
- Paths

This section shows you how to:

- Modify cue timing
- Create complex cue sequences
- Link cues and make loops

---

You can control three aspects of cue timing and ordering:

- The speed and manner in which the transition happens when the cue runs. See *Working with Fade Timings (R-20.1)*.
- How the cue is triggered. See *Working with Cue Triggers (R-20.2)*.
- The order that cues in the cuelist are played back in. See *Working with Loops and Links (R-20.3)*.

The different types of timing values are:

<b>Fade Timings</b>	
Fade-in time	The fade time for parameters belonging to fixtures that are increasing in intensity.
Fade-out time	The fade time for parameters belonging to fixtures that are decreasing in intensity.
In delay time	The delay between the cue being triggered and when parameters belonging to fixtures that are increasing in intensity starting to change.
Out delay time	The delay between the cue being triggered and when parameters belonging to fixtures that are decreasing in intensity starting to change.
Path	How parameter values change during the fade. The simplest path is a straight line, so that parameters change smoothly and evenly throughout the fade, but you can use paths that make all of the change happen at the start of the fade, for example.

The different types of trigger values are:

<b>Cue Triggers</b>	
Wait time	The time from the previous cue being triggered to the current cue being triggered.

Cue Triggers	
Follow-on time	The time from the end of the previous cue to the current cue being triggered.

Figure 20.1, “Cue timings” shows how the main kinds of timing and triggering values control the playback of cues.

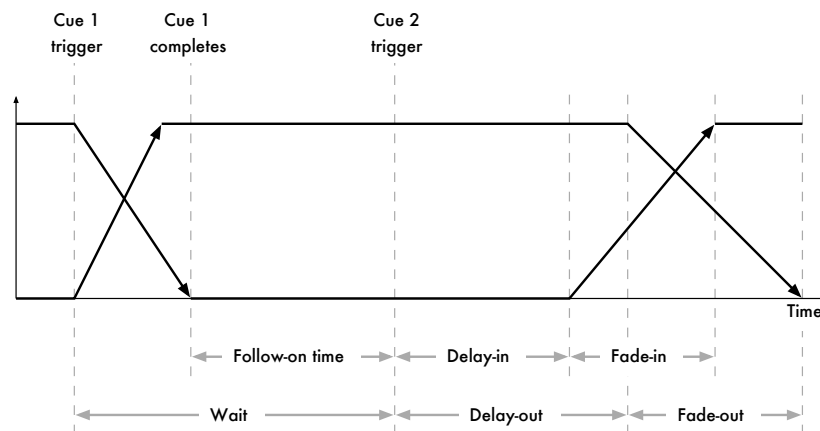


Figure 20.1. Cue timings

## 20.1 Working with Fade Timings

You can assign **fade** and **delay** times, and **paths**, to cues. You can set separate fade, delay and path values for the incoming and outgoing parts of the cue.

Cues recorded without assigning any time information will be given a default time; this can be adjusted in the Edit/Default Timing pane of the Preferences window.

### 20.1.1 Fade Time

To record a cue with a fade time other than the default:

1. Create the desired look for the cue in the Programmer.
2. Fixture Enter : select all the fixtures.
3. Time 7 Enter : set a fade time of 7 seconds.
4. Record Cue 1 Enter : record the cue on the currently selected Master.

To set times greater than 1 minute, enter the number of minutes followed by the number of seconds:

- Time **140** Enter : select a fade time of 1 minute 40 seconds.

To change the time of an already recorded cue:

1. Cuelist **1** : select the cuelist unless the desired cuelist or master is already selected.
2. Cue **2** Time **7** Enter : selects a fade time of 7 seconds.

### Different Fade-in and Fade-out Times

You can set different fade-in and fade-out times (known as a 'split time') using the / key. For example:

1. Create the desired look for the cue in the Programmer.
2. Time **7 / 10** Enter : select a fade-in time of 7 seconds, and a fade-out time of 10 seconds.
3. Record : record the cue on the currently selected Master.



#### Tip

The Wholehog III's definition of fade-in and fade-out times is different to that used by some other consoles. Some consoles use fade-in and fade-out times for intensity parameters only and have a separate time for all other parameters. Also, with some consoles the fade-out time applies when the cue goes out, so that cue 2's fade-out time takes effect during the change from cue 2 to cue 3, rather than cue 1 to cue 2.

### Fade Time with Masks

You can record fade times with a mask. For example:

- Cue **1** Thru **3** Fixture **1 + 2** Colour Time **4** Enter : sets the fade time for the colour parameter values of fixtures 1 and 2 in Cues 1 to 3.



#### Tip

If you want to set individual times for a lot of fixtures or fixture parameters, you can edit them in the Cue Editor window by clicking on its Fade button; see *Editing Cue Contents (R-19.5)*.

## 20.1.2

### Delay Time

You can create a delay between the cue being triggered and it starting to run by setting the Delay time:

1. List **1** Open : open the cuelist.
2. Select the cue's Delay cell and press Set.

3. **3/5, Enter** : enter the delay time. As with fade times you can set separate delay times for the incoming and outgoing parts of the cue.

Alternatively, you can use the command line, pressing the Time key twice to set the delay time:

- Cue **2** Time Time **3/5** Enter







#### Tip

Note that the Delay time should not be confused with the Wait time. See *Wait Time (R-20.2.1)*

### 20.1.3

## Paths

Paths determine the way parameter values change during a cue. For example, with the simplest (linear) path, an intensity parameter travels from its start value to its end value at a steady rate for the duration of the cue. The paths available are:

Path	Description
Default	Uses the default path from the fixture's library definition. This is generally Linear for continuous parameters and Start for slotted parameters.
Linear	 Fades at a steady rate for the duration of the cue.
Start	 Snap change at the beginning of the cue.
End	 Snap change at the end of the cue.
Over	 The parameters overshoot their destination and then return to it.

To select a path for a cue:

1. List **1** Open : open the Cuelist window.
2. Select the cue's Path cell and press Set. The Crossfade Paths window will open.
3. Select the path type required for the incoming and outgoing parts of the cue.
4. Press OK

**Tip**

The shape of the paths described above applies when the cue is asserted. When it is released, the path is effectively reversed. For example, attributes with a 'Start' path will snap on the Go of a cue, but will snap at the very end of that cue being released (behaving like an 'End' path).

### 20.1.4 **Setting Cue Timings in the Cuelist Window**

You can edit cue timings in the Cuelist window:

1. Open + Choose : open the Cuelist of the desired Master.
2. Click in the cell for the desired parameter, and press Set.
3. Enter a new value, or select a Path, and press Enter.

### 20.1.5 **Individual Fixture and Parameter Timings**

Each fixture and individual fixture parameter can have its own fade and delay time and path. These can be set in the Programmer before recording the cue or in the Cue Editor afterwards.

**Important**

If you set individual timings for fixtures or parameters and subsequently set an overall cue time, then the individual timings will be lost.

To set times in the Cue Editor:

1. Open + Choose : open the Cuelist of the desired Master.
2. Open + (Cue 1) : open the Cue Editor for cue 1.
3. Press the Edit button to make the Editor editable.
4. Press Fade, Delay or Path to display the desired settings.
5. Click in the cell for the desired parameter, and press Set.
6. Type in a new value or select a new Path, and press Enter.

To set timings in the Programmer, see *Setting Timings (R-15.5)*.

---

## 20.2 **Working with Cue Triggers**

The Wholehog III provides several ways to trigger cues in addition to manual operation from the Go key. To set a cue's trigger:

1. Cuelist 1 Open : open the Cuelist.

2. Select the Wait cell for the desired cue, and press Set.
3. The Trigger Toolbar will appear below the Wait cell. Select an option from this.

The trigger options are:

- **Halt:** When the cue list reaches a Halt, it stops executing cues and waits for the Go key to be pressed. A Halt is shown by an empty Wait cell, and it is the default setting.
- **Wait:** The cuelist waits for this length of time after starting the previous cue before starting this one. See *Wait Time (R-20.2.1)*.
- **Follow On:** The cue starts this length of time after the previous cue completes its fade. See *Follow On (R-20.2.2)*.
- **Manual:** The cue can only be triggered by pressing the Go key. See *Manual (R-20.2.3)*.
- **Timecode:** The cue is triggered when this timecode value is received. See *Working with MIDI and Timecode (R-28)*.

### 20.2.1

#### Wait Time

The Wait time is the time between the triggering of the last cue (either automatically or by pressing Go) and the current cue being triggered. It should not be confused with the Delay, which is the time between the cue being triggered (after a Wait if there is one) and the fade starting. The Wait time schedules cues within the cuelist, whereas the Delay time schedules the fades of each fixture or parameter within the cue. A cue can contain multiple Delay times, but it can only have one Wait time. See *Figure 20.1, "Cue timings"*.

### 20.2.2

#### Follow On

A Follow On will trigger the next cue once the previous one has completed its fade. Follow On can be entered with or without a time, which determines the time between the previous cue completing and the follow on cue being triggered. See *Figure 20.1, "Cue timings"*.



#### Tip

The Follow On time should not be confused with the Wait time. The Follow On time controls the time between the end of one cue and the triggering of the next, while the Wait time controls the time between the triggering of one cue and the triggering of the next.

### 20.2.3

#### Manual

A manual cue can only be triggered by pressing the Go key. This stops the cuelist until the Go key is pressed, irrespective of any wait, follow-on or timecode triggers that later cues in the list may have.

## 20.2.4 Learn Timing

You can set cue timing values automatically by using the Learn Timing button (in the Cuelist window), then pressing the Go key when you want the next cue to go. Deselect Learn Timing when you have finished.

If the Cuelist has a valid timecode source which has running timecode, the trigger will be set to the frame value at the time of the Go press. Otherwise, the trigger will be set to a Wait time equal to the time since the previous Go press. Learn Timing will only set a trigger on a cue that is currently set to Halt (has an empty Wait cell).

For more information on timecode, see *Working with MIDI and Timecode (R-28)*.

---

## 20.3 Working with Loops and Links

Normally cues in a cuelist will be replayed in numerical order, but you can use links to change this. Links can be used to jump to other points in the cuelist, or to create loops.

Unlike some consoles, the Wholehog III creates a link as a special type of cue, rather than an attribute of an ordinary cue. Because it is a separate item in the cuelist, you can move cues within the list without disturbing the link.



### Tip

When it gets to the end, a cuelist will link back to the first cue by default, so there is no need to put a link in.

### 20.3.1 Creating a Link

To create a link:

1. Open + Cuelist 1 : open the cuelist window.
2. Select the cue before the position where you want the link.
3. Click on the Insert Link button in the window. The link cue will be inserted.
4. Select the Fade cell of the link.
5. Set [cue number] Enter : set the cue number to be linked to.

You can delete Link cues in the same way as any other type of cue:

- Cue 3.5 Delete



### Tip

You can also right click on a cue in the Cuelist window and select Insert Link to insert a Link cue after that cue.

## 20.3.2 Creating a Loop

To create a loop, you need to have two things:

- A link that points to a cue earlier in the cuelist.
- All the cues in the loop (between the linked-to cue and the link cue) must be set with Wait or Follow On triggers; see *Working with Cue Triggers (R-20.2)*.

The Wholehog III will recognise this as a loop. Once the cuelist enters the loop, it will run indefinitely until you press the Go key, at which point the cuelist will move to the first cue after the loop.

## 20.3.3 Tracking Through Loops

By default, the Wholehog III ensures that when you use links to change the order of cue playback cues appear as you would expect even though you are not coming from the previous cue in the list. This is because of the console's *Maintain State (I-2.4.3)* feature.

Sometimes, however, you might want to track through links rather than maintain state. For example, you are creating a loop where the first time through you want the four fixtures to come on one at a time, and throughout the loop you want them to alternate colour between red and blue. To do this, you might plot:

Cue	Fixture 1		Fixture 2		Fixture 3		Fixture 4	
	Int.	Colour	Int.	Colour	Int.	Colour	Int.	Colour
1	50%	Red		Blue		Red		Blue
2	↓	Blue	50%	Red		Blue		Red
3	↓	Red	↓	Blue	50%	Red		Blue
4	↓	Blue	↓	Red	↓	Blue	50%	Red
5	Link to Cue 2							

The idea is that the intensity of the next fixture is brought to 50% in each cue, and that these values then track through for the duration of the loop (shown by the arrows). However, because of the Maintain State function, when the cuelist loops back to cue 1 the Wholehog III will make cue 1 look as it would have if you had run the cuelist in order. The result is that fixtures 2 to 4 will go out, just as they did the first time round the loop.

To stop this happening, you need to enable Track Through Loops, in the Cuelist Options window:

1. Open List 1 : open the cuelist window.
2. Press Options and select the Track Through Loops tickbox.



### Important

The Track Through Loops option applies to the whole cuelist. Using it may have unintended consequences when playing back other



cues in the list out of sequence. You can avoid this by plotting your loop as a separate cuelist.

---

## 20.4 Triggering Automatic Tasks When a Cue Runs

You can use Trigger Macros to perform a variety of tasks when a cue runs. Macros are simple text instructions placed in the Cue's Macro cell:

1. Open + Choose : open the Cuelist window.
2. Select the Macro cell for the desired cue, and press Set.
3. Type in the Macro command, then press Enter.



### Tip

You can display a list of available commands on the console by selecting the Macro cell in the Cuelist window and pressing the Set key.



# Section 21: Working with Cuelists

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The Cuelist Directory

This section shows you how to:

- Create and delete cuelists
  - Copy and move cuelists
- 

Cuelists are lists of cues, usually used to play back the cues in a defined order. A cue number is specific to the current cuelist, not the entire console, so there can be a cue 1 for cuelists 1, 2 and 3. Cuelists are held in the Cuelist Directory (Figure 21.1, “The Cuelist Directory window”), and it is possible to copy or move cues between cuelists.

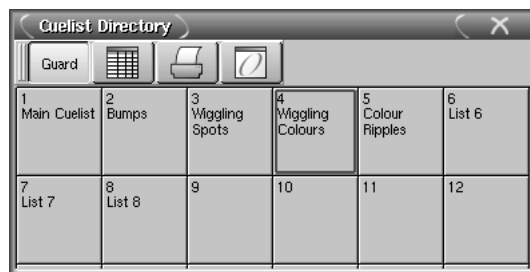
To open the Cuelist Directory:

- Open + List

Alternatively:

- List, List

For general information on working with directories, see *Working with Directories* (R-13.4).



**Figure 21.1. The Cuelist Directory window**

To Open a Cuelist (Figure 21.2, “The Cuelist window”):

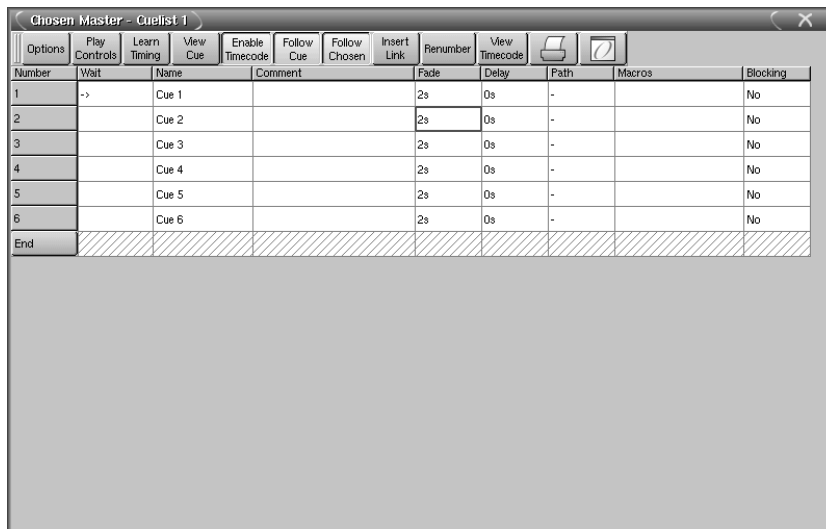
- Open + [Cuelist 1] : select a cuelist from the Cuelist Directory.

Or with the command line:

- List 1 Open

Or:

- Open + Choose : choose the Master with the cuelist.



Number	Wait	Name	Comment	Fade	Delay	Path	Macros	Blocking
1	-->	Cue 1		2s	0s	-		No
2		Cue 2		2s	0s	-		No
3		Cue 3		2s	0s	-		No
4		Cue 4		2s	0s	-		No
5		Cue 5		2s	0s	-		No
6		Cue 6		2s	0s	-		No
End								

Figure 21.2. The Cuelist window



#### Tip

Cuelist windows can be set to show the same cuelist or to follow the currently chosen list: see *Displaying Cuelists (R-24.5)*.

## 21.1 Creating Cuelists

Cuelists are created automatically when you record a cue to a cuelist that doesn't exist, or a Master that has no cuelist attached to it. See *Recording a Cue (R-19.1)*.

## 21.2 Naming Cuelists

You can name Cuelists:

1. Open + List : open the Cuelist Directory.
2. Check that the Guard button is selected, so that you don't accidentally activate a Cuelist when pressing its button in the Directory.
3. Select the Cuelist.
4. Set [ **name** ] Enter : type in the name.

**Tip**

You can rename a cuelist when it is attached to a Master by pressing Set + Choose.

## 21.3 Deleting Cuelists

To delete a cuelist:

1. List 1 Delete : deletes cuelist 1.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Edit/Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

**Tip**

To detach a cuelist from its Master rather than deleting it completely, hold Delete while pressing the Master's Choose button. This removes the cuelist from the Master but not from the cuelist directory.

## 21.4 Renumbering Cuelists

You can renumber cuelists using the Renumber button; press More on the Main Toolbar. You can have the Wholehog III work out the new cue numbers:

- Renumber, Choose : renumber cues in the cuelist on the chosen Master, starting at 1 and increasing by 1.
- List 1 Cue 3 Thru Renumber, Enter : renumber cues from 3 upwards in cuelist 1, starting at 3 and increasing by 1.
- List 1 Cue 3 Thru 10 Renumber, Enter : renumber cues 3 through 10 in cuelist 1, starting at 3, finishing at 10, with other cue numbers equally spaced between.

Alternatively, you can specify the range of new numbers to be given:

- List 1 Cue 3 Renumber 5, Enter : renumber cue 3 as cue 5, in cuelist 1.
- List 1 Cue 3 Thru 10 Renumber 20, Enter : renumber cues 3 through 10, in cuelist 1, with new numbers starting at 20. The rest of the new numbers will have the same order and spacing as before.

- List 1 Cue 3 Thru 10 Renumber 20 Thru 30 , Enter : renumber cues 3 through 10 in cuelist 1, starting at 20, finishing at 30, with other cue numbers equally spaced between.



#### Important

Using Renumber will affect the number column and numeric entries in the Name column. Also, renumber will not rewrite macros that refer to renumbered cues; you will need to update these manually.

## 21.5 Copying and Moving Cuelists

Cuelists can be copied and moved within the Cuelist Directory. To open the Cuelist Directory:

- Open + List

### 21.5.1 Copying Cuelists

To make a copy of a cuelist:

- List 1 Copy List 2 Enter : copies the contents of Cuelist 1 to Cuelist 2.

If the destination cuelist already exists, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-21.5.3)*.

### 21.5.2 Moving Cuelists

To move a cuelist to a new location:

- List 1 Move List 2 Enter : moves Cuelist 1 to Cuelist 2.

If the destination cuelist already exists, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-21.5.3)*.

### 21.5.3 Replace, Merge and Insert

When copying or moving a cuelist, if the destination location already has a cuelist in it, you will be prompted with record options of Replace, Merge or Insert:

- **Replace:** Overwrites the cuelist information in that destination.
- **Merge:** Incorporates the copied information into the destination cuelist. If the cue numbers are in both cuelists, the new values will replace the old.

- **Insert:** creates a new destination cuelist. The new cuelist will be assigned a free location just before the one chosen, using a point number if necessary.

If you are copying a cuelist, all three options are available. If you are moving a cuelist, only the Insert option is available.

**Tip**

If you know that you are about to record, copy or move a cuelist to an existing destination, you can pre-select Replace, Merge or Insert from the Record Options Toolbar. This appears after you press the Record, Copy or Move keys.





## Section 22: Working with Scenes

### Summary

This section introduces:

- The Scene Directory

This section shows you how to:

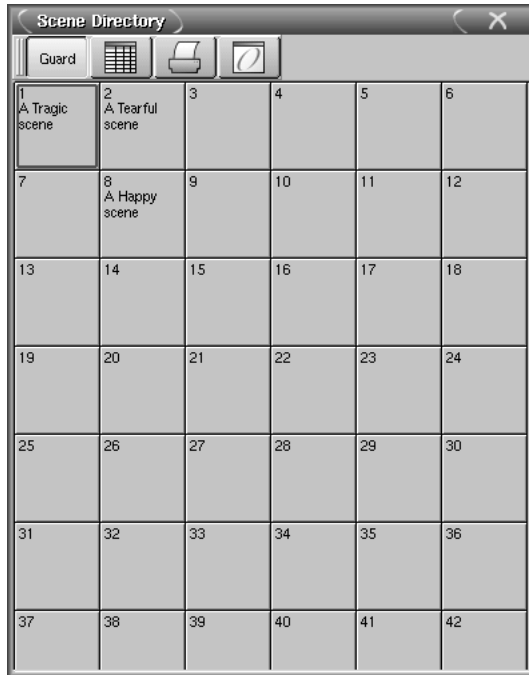
- Record and delete scenes
  - Name and edit scenes
  - Copy and move scenes
  - Modify scene timings
- 

A scene is like a cue with full timing features that does not belong to a cuelist. Scenes can be used to store multiple looks that may be called back for programming, or to load many simple looks for direct playback from physical masters.

Scenes are stored in the Scene Directory: see *Figure 22.1, "The Scene Directory window"*. For general information on working with directories, see *Working with Directories (R-13.4)*. To open the Scene Directory:

- Open + Scene : opens the Scene Directory.

See also *Scene Playback (R-25)*.



**Figure 22.1. The Scene Directory window**

---

## 22.1 Recording a Scene

You can record scenes either directly to a physical Master for immediate playback, or to the Scene Directory.

### 22.1.1 Recording to the Scene Directory

To record a scene:

1. Create the look for the scene in the Programmer.
2. Record, Scene : the Scene Directory window opens.
3. Select the destination location in the Scene Directory window.
4. Alternatively, enter a number on the keypad and press Enter.

### 22.1.2 Recording to a Physical Master

You can record a Scene directly to a physical Master. The Wholehog III will automatically put it in the next available location in the Scene Directory:

1. Create the look for the scene in the Programmer.

2. Record, Scene
3. Press the Choose key above the desired physical Master.

### 22.1.3 Replace, Merge and Insert

When recording, copying or moving a scene, if the destination location already has a scene recorded in it, you will be prompted with record options of Replace, Merge or Insert:

- **Replace:** Overwrites the scene information in that destination.
- **Merge:** Incorporates the copied information into the destination scene. If the same fixtures and parameters are in both scenes, the new values will replace the old.
- **Insert:** creates a new destination scene. The new scene will be assigned a free location just before the one chosen, using a point number if necessary.

If you are copying a scene, all three options are available. If you are moving a scene, only the Insert option is available.



#### Tip

If you know that you are about to record, copy or move a scene to an existing destination, you can pre-select Replace, Merge or Insert from the Record Options Toolbar. This appears after you press the Record, Copy or Move keys.

### 22.1.4 Naming a Scene

You can give a scene a name that will be displayed in the Scene Directory window:

1. Open + Scene : open the Scene Directory.
2. Check that the Guard button is selected, so that you don't accidentally activate a Scene when pressing its button in the Directory.
3. Select the Scene.
4. Set **[name]** Enter : type in the name.



#### Tip

To name a scene immediately after recording it, pressing the Set key will open a Quickname window. Enter the scene name and select OK.

---

## 22.2 Deleting Scenes

To delete a scene:

1. Scene 1 Delete
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

**Tip**

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

You can delete a range of scenes:

1. Scene 1 Thru 4 Delete : deletes scenes 1 to 4.
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

**Tip**

To detach a scene from its Master rather than deleting it completely, hold Delete while pressing the Master's Choose button. This removes the scene from the Master but not from the scene directory.

---

## 22.3 Copying and Moving Scenes

To make a copy of a scene:

- Scene 1 Copy Scene 2 Enter : copies the contents of Scene 1 to Scene 2.

Similarly, to move a scene to a new location:

- Scene 1 Move Scene 2 Enter : moves Scene 1 to Scene 2, effectively deleting 1.

If the destination scene already exists, you will be asked to choose an option: *Replace, Merge and Insert (R-22.1.3)*.

---

## 22.4 Editing Scene Contents

You can edit the contents of a palette in an Editor window. For example, to open Scene 1 for editing:

1. Open + Scene : opens the Scene Directory.
2. Open + (Scene 1) : opens the Scene Editor for Scene 1.
3. Alternatively using the command line : Scene 1 Open
4. Press the Edit button in the Editor window to select this as your current Editor.

Within the Editor, you can set fixture parameters and timing in the same way as in the Programmer; see *Selecting Fixtures and Modifying Parameters (R-15)*. For general information on working with editors, see *Working with Editors (R-13.5)*.

---

## 22.5 Scene Timing

Scene timing controls the fade in of a scene when it is run on a Master. See *Scene Playback (R-25)*.

You can set Scene timing in the Scene Editor - see *Editing Scene Contents (R-22.4)* - or in the Programmer before recording the Scene. You can also set the fade time of a Scene from the command line. For example, to give Scene 1 a fade time of 6 seconds:

- Scene 1 Time 6 Enter

You can also record fade times with a mask. For example:

- Scene 1 Fixture 1 + 2 Colour Time 4 Enter : sets the fade time for the colour parameter values of fixtures 1 and 2 in Scene 1.



## Section 23: Working with Effects

### Summary

This section introduces:

- The Effects key
- The Effect Directory, for preset effects
- The effects attributes of path, size, rate, offset and length
- Tracking Effects

This section shows you how to:

- Apply an effect
  - Modify an effect
  - Record an Effect Palette
- 

You can use effects to create a repeating change or 'movement' in the value of fixture parameters. Effects are recorded as part of cues, scenes and palettes.

Each parameter that has an effect applied to it has five effects attributes: table, size, rate, offset, and length. You can apply more than one 'layer' of effect to a parameter.

---

### 23.1

## The Effects Engine

The Effects Engine allows you to create custom effects by applying different effect tables, sizes, rates and offsets to the current selection. It displays parameters according to the current selection so that you can set values as in any other editor. You can also select preset effects from the Effect Directory window.

To open both the Effects Engine and Effect Directory:

- Open + Effect

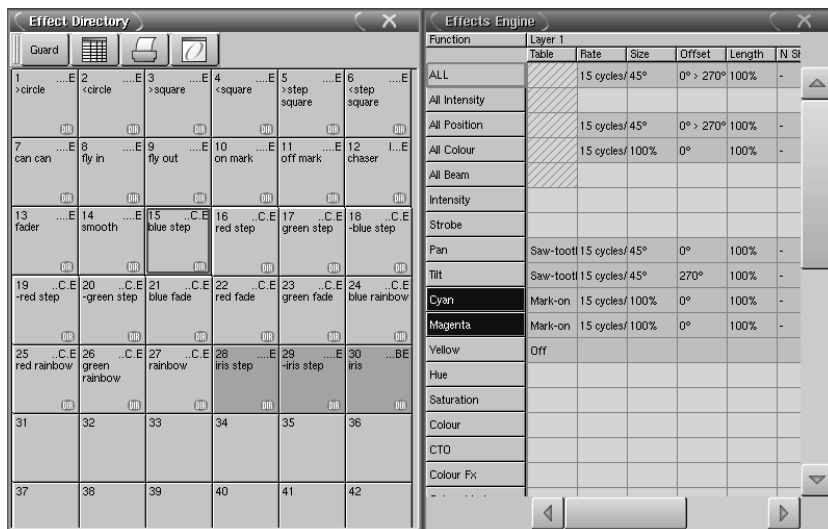


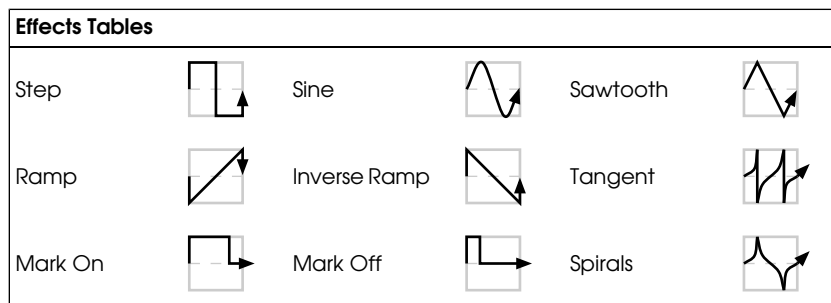
Figure 23.1. The Effects Engine and Effect Directory

### 23.1.1 Tracking Effects

By default, effects values track through to subsequent cues until a new value for the particular parameter is reached. You can turn effects on and off, set them to not track through, and have select their type in the Table column of the Effects Engine window.

## 23.2 Types of Effect

You select the type of effect by choosing an Effect Table:



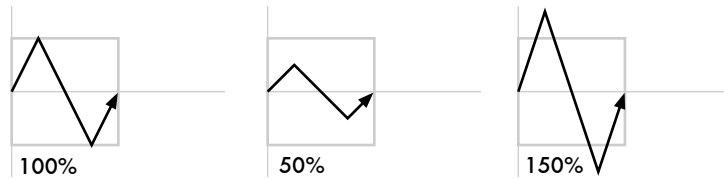
Note that the Effects Table varies the value of the parameter either side of its base level (represented by the dotted line in the diagrams).



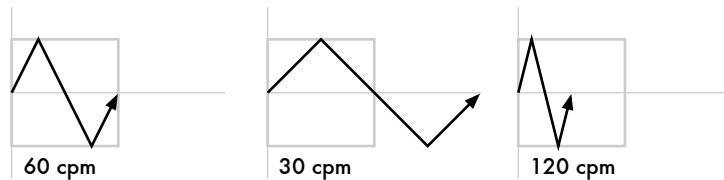
## 23.3 Effect Attributes

Once you have set the path, you can change the appearance of the effect by adjusting its attributes: size, rate, offset, length and n-shot.

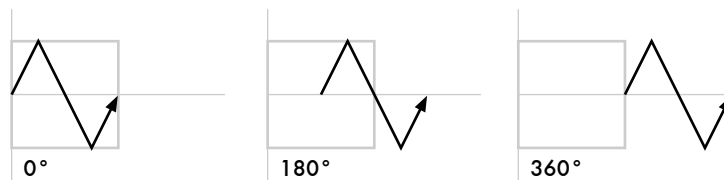
**Effects Size:** The range over which the parameter varies. This is described in terms appropriate for the parameter, for example degrees for position parameters, or slots for slotted colour parameters.



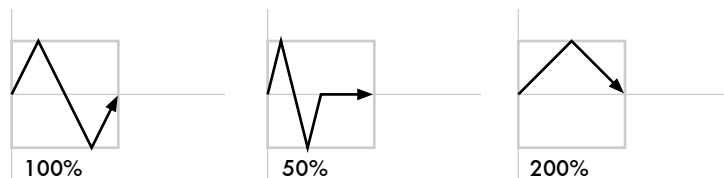
**Effects Rate:** The rate in cycles per minute.



**Effects Offset:** This sets the effect start and finish point for each effect, so they can be staggered. It is set in degrees.



**Effect Length:** This is the proportion of the effect's period that it is active for. It is set as a percentage.



**N Shot:** This is the number of times that the effect repeats before finishing.

---

## 23.4 Applying an Effect

To apply an effect:

1. In the Programmer, select fixtures and set their base parameter values. These settings will be the 'underlying' state for the effect: for example, the centre position of a fixture doing a circular movement effect.
2. Open + Effect : the Effects Engine and Effect Directory will open; see *Figure 23.1, "The Effects Engine and Effect Directory"*.
3. In the Effects Engine, select the Table cells for the fixture parameters that you want to apply the effect to.
4. Press Set, choose the effect type from the menu and press Enter.

Once the effect table is set, you can modify the other effect attributes either by editing the values in the spreadsheet or using the Parameter Wheels.

To edit the values in the spreadsheet:

1. Select the cells for the parameters that you want to edit, and press Set.
2. Type a new value, and press Enter.

Or, using the Parameter Wheels:

1. Press the Effect key.
2. Select the individual parameters that you want to edit in the left hand Function column of the Effects Engine.
3. Adjust the Size, Rate, Offset or Length Parameter Wheel.



### Tip

All these effect attributes can be fanned using the Fan key and Parameter Wheels, or by entering a value of, say, 50 Thru 80 in the Effects Engine window.

---

## 23.5 Recording an Effect Palette

You can record any combination of effects into a palette:

1. Select the fixtures, and set the desired effects.
2. Record, Effect : the Effect Directory window opens.
3. Select a location.

This will only record parameters that have been **touched** in the Effects window, and does not include the parameters underlying values. To include underlying intensity, colour, beam, position and time information use the **mask** function:

1. Select the fixtures, and set the desired effects.
2. Record, Effect
3. Select Mask from the Record Options Toolbar, and select the parameter types that you wish to record: Use I, Use P, Use C, Use B, Use T.
4. Select a location from the Effect Directory window.



# Section 24: Cuelist Playback

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The playback Masters and controls
- Virtual masters
- Feedback

This section shows you how to:

- Playback cues on the physical and virtual Masters
- Change playback options

To play back a cuelist, it needs to be attached to a Master. Masters can be either Physical (the faders and controls on the front panel of the console, see *Figure 24.1, "The Playback Controls"*.) or Virtual (an on-screen Master).

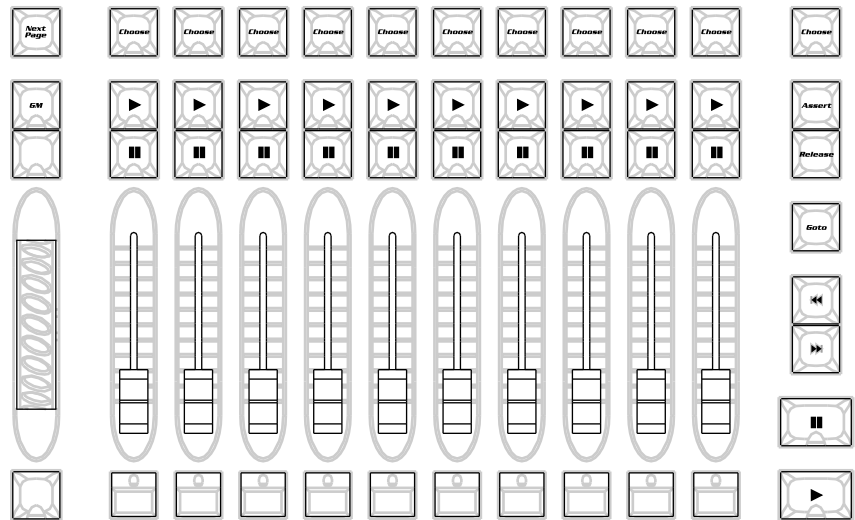


Figure 24.1. The Playback Controls

## 24.1 Playback Attached to a Physical Master

To attach a cuelist to a Master:

- List 1 Move Choose : puts Cuelist 1 onto the chosen Master.

To remove a cuelist from a Master:

- **Delete + Choose** : removes the cuelist from the chosen Master.

Cuelists can also be attached to Masters using Pages, see *Working with Pages (R-26)*.

### 24.1.1

## Standard Controls

The standard playback controls found on each of the ten Masters are:

- **Choose**: Allows the Master to be selected. If the blue LED is illuminated then it is the current Master, and the main controls will work with this Master. This will also be the case when the Choose key is held down.
- **Go**: If the playback is inactive this will put it onstage. If already active then it advances to the next cue in the cuelist. It will restart any paused crossfades (see Halt/Back).
- **Halt/Back**: Pauses any running crossfades. If there are no running crossfades then by default it will start a fade back to the previous cue.
- **Fader**: Controls the intensity of fixtures under the control of this playback.
- **Flash**: Momentarily puts the intensity of fixtures under the control of this playback to the full programmed value, as if the fader had been put to maximum.

The main controls (to the right of the Masters, see *Figure 24.1, "The Playback Controls"*) work with the currently chosen Master. You can also use them with another playback by holding down the required Choose key while pressing a key from the main controls. The controls are:

- **Go and Halt/Back**: As above.
- **Skip Forward/Skip Back**: Steps forward or backward through the cuelist.
- **Release**: Releases the playback's control of fixtures, making the playback inactive.
- **Assert**: Reasserts control of fixtures if other playbacks have taken control under the Latest Takes Precedence rule.
- **Rate Wheel**: The centre-sprung wheel on the left of the console allows the crossfade rate to be momentarily modified to speed up or slow down crossfades.
- **Left-Hand Parameter Wheel**: When you hold down a Choose key, you can use the left-hand parameter wheel to control the crossfade rate of the selected playback. This modified rate will persist until you make another change.

**Tip**

You can configure the way the playback controls work, for example to set the level that the Flash key brings the Cuelist to. See *Configuring Playback Controls (R-27.3)*.

## 24.1.2 Understanding Feedback

There are several ways in which you can tell the status of the console's output:

- The total output of the console is shown in the Output window: Open + Output. The Output button appears on the toolbar at the bottom of the right-hand screen when you hold down the Open key.
- You can use a cuelist window to follow the progressing of running cuelists; see *Displaying Cuelists (R-24.5)*.
- The status of Masters is shown by the key LEDs and the Playback Bar; see *Playback Control LEDs* and *The Playback Bar*.

### Playback Control LEDs

The key LEDs display feedback information:

- **Flash key (Red):** When solidly lit, this indicates that this playback is controlling intensity. When flashing it indicates that its control of intensity has been overridden by other playbacks.
- **Halt/Back key (Red):** When solidly lit, this indicates that this playback is controlling parameters other than intensity. When flashing it indicates that its control of those parameters has been overridden by other playbacks.
- **Go key (Green):** When solidly lit, this indicates that a crossfade is in progress. When flashing it indicates that a crossfade has been paused.

### The Playback Bar

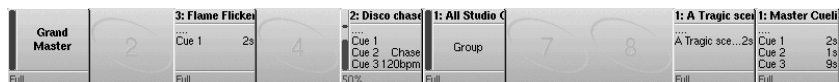









Figure 24.2. The Playback Bar

Above the Masters is a status bar on screen giving feedback; see Figure 24.2, “The Playback Bar”. For each Master, the Playback Bar shows:

- If the Master is not being used, its number is shown. Console Masters are numbered 1 to 10, while Masters on Playback Wings are numbered 1/1 to 1/10 for the first wing, 2/1 to 2/10 for the second wing, and so on.

- The number and name of the cuelist. This is shown in blue if the Master has been held over due to being active; see *Options When Changing Page (R-26.2.1)*.
- The current Cue and its overall time. When the Cue is running, it is displayed in green text and the time counts down. If the Cuelist has been released, then .... is displayed, with the next Cue shown below.
- The next few Cues and their times. If you want to see more cues, click and drag the top of the Playback Bar upwards.
- The Master level as a percentage. If the master is below 100%, then a red bar appears indicating the level. It is possible for the position of the physical fader to be different to the master level of the cuelist, in which case the vertical bar will be blue; see *Matching Levels When Changing Page (R-26.2.2)*.
- Whether the Cuelist is a Chase; see *Cuelist Properties (R-24.4.4)*
- Any options set for the Cuelist. The symbols used are shown below.

Symbol	Description
	The cuelist is working under the <b>HTP</b> rule.
	The cuelist is set to Persist On Override. See <i>Playback Options (R-24.4)</i> .
	The cuelist is set to Release On Other Go. See <i>Playback Options (R-24.4)</i> .
	The cuelist has a High Priority. See <i>Playback Options (R-24.4)</i> .
	The cuelist has a Low Priority. See <i>Playback Options (R-24.4)</i> .
	The cuelist uses the Master as an IPCB fader.
	The cuelist uses the Master as a manual fader.



#### Tip

Clicking on the Playback Bar is equivalent to pressing that Master's Choose key.

### Using the Playback Bar with Playback Wings

If you connect USB Playback Wings to have more physical Masters, the console will display an additional Playback Bar for each wing. You can drag these and dock them at the edge of an external display placed adjacent to the wing, to make cross-referencing the screen display and the physical controls easier.

If your external display is set to a resolution higher than 1024x768, you can drag the ends of the Playback Bar to 'stretch' it to better align with the spacing of the controls of the wing.



---

## 24.2 Playback with a Virtual Master

You can run cuelists without assigning them to a physical Master by using Virtual Masters. Virtual Masters are always at full intensity, so the level of fixtures is that recorded in the cues. An almost unlimited number of Virtual Masters running different cuelists can be in operation at any one time.

Cuelist Virtual Masters are operated from the Cuelist Directory window:

- Open + List

To run a cuelist, make sure that the Guard button in the Cuelist Directory window is deselected. Then press a Cuelist button in the directory, and it will appear onstage, as if Go had been pressed on a Master. Holding your finger down on the cuelist's button acts as if a Choose was being held, and you can use the main controls.

The cuelist buttons in the directory are coloured to indicate when they are onstage, and change colour when a crossfade is running.

Alternatively, in the Cuelist window, pressing the Play Controls button shows a set of on-screen playback controls.



### Tip

You can press List + Release to release all running cuelists attached to virtual masters, unless the cuelist is attached to a physical master on the current page.

---

## 24.3 Overrides

### 24.3.1 Crossfade Rate Overrides

A cuelist can have its rate increased or decreased whilst on a Master; this affects all cue timings in the list:

1. Press and hold the Master's Choose key.
2. Adjust the left-hand Parameter Wheel.

---

## 24.4 Playback Options

There are several options that control how a cuelist works during playback. To set options for a Cuelist:

1. Open + Choose : open the Cuelist window for the cuelist on the chosen Master.
2. Options : open the Options window.

You can change the default values in the Playback Defaults/Cuelist pane of the Preferences window:

- Setup → Preferences

### 24.4.1

#### Priority Options

Setting	Default	Notes
Playback Priority	0	Which cuelist or scene takes priority when both have values for a parameter is normally determined by the LTP rule. You can use the Playback Priority to give a cuelist or scene higher priority (a higher number) than others, overriding the LTP rule.
Persist on Override	Off	When a cuelist is no longer controlling any parameters, because they have been overridden by other cuelists or scenes under the LTP rule, it is automatically released. Use Persist on Override to stop this happening.
Release on Other Go	Off	The cuelist will release whenever another cue is triggered: it has the lowest possible priority. This was called Release on Next Go on the Wholehog II.

### 24.4.2

#### I/O Settings

Setting	Default	Notes
Timecode Source	None	The timecode source to be used by the Cuelist.
Enable Timecode	Off	Set this to On to enable triggering of cues with timecode.
Trigger Forwards Only	Off	
Ignore MSC In	Off	Set this to On to ignore incoming MIDI show control data.
Suppress MSC Out	Off	Set this to On to prevent incoming MIDI show control data being sent out from the MIDI Out port for this cuelist.

For more information on using timecode, see *Working with MIDI and Timecode (R-28)*.

### 24.4.3 Timing Options

Setting	Default	Notes
Release Time	2s	The time that parameters take to go to their default settings when the cuelist is released from the Master.
Assert Time	2s	The time that parameter values change over when you assert a cuelist with the Assert key. See <i>Standard Controls (R-24.1.1)</i> .
Back Time	2s	The transition time when you press the Back key to step back one cue in the cuelist.
Cuelist Rate	100%	The Cuelist Rate value changes all cue timings for the list proportionally. For example, a setting of 200% will make all the cues run at twice their normal speed.

### 24.4.4 Cuelist Properties

Setting	Default	Notes
Use HTP	Off	Makes the cuelist work under the HTP rule for intensities, rather than LTP. See <i>HTP and LTP (I-2.6)</i> .
Pile-Add FX	Off	If a cuelist has parameters that are running an Effect, when another cuelist or scene changes the underlying values of those parameters the effect continues to run. Use Pile-Add FX to allow the second cuelist or scene to override the effect as well as the underlying values.
Is a Chase	Off	Use this to make a Cuelist into a chase. Cue timings are ignored and each cue becomes a step in the chase. Holding down the Master's Choose key gives you access to the chase rate and crossfade times on the Parameter Wheels.
Reset on Release	Off	Use this to make the Cuelist go back to the first cue when it is released.
Cue Only	Off	Use this to run the list without <b>tracking</b> . Any parameter that has no value in a cue will go to its <b>default value</b> , rather than tracking through.
Track Through Loops	Off	Controls whether parameter values track from the end of a loop back to the beginning. See <i>Tracking Through Loops (R-20.3.3)</i> for a fuller description of this.
Auto-release at End	Off	Use this to automatically release the Cuelist in the specified release time. This replaces the Wholehog II option Stop and Release at End.
Add Release End Cue	Off	With this option On, after the last cue has run a further press of the Go key will release the cuelist rather than running the first cue again. This replaces the Wholehog II option Add Blank First Cue.

## 24.5 Displaying Cuelists

During playback, you will often want to have a Cuelist window open. You can use Follow Chosen Master to determine which cuelist the Cuelist window displays as you change the chosen Master. For example, if you select Follow Chosen (in the Cuelist window), and you have Cuelist 1 on Master 1 and Cuelist 2 on Master 2, when Master 1 is Chosen, the Cuelist window will display Cuelist 1, and when Master 2 is chosen it will display Cuelist 2. If Follow Chosen Master is off, the same cuelist will always be shown irrespective of the chosen Master.

Whether Follow Chosen is selected when you open a Cuelist window depends on how you open it:

Opened using:	Follow Chosen Master is:
The main controls Choose key	On
One of the individual Master's Choose key	As the current setting
A button in the Cuelist Directory window	Off

Selecting Follow Cue will make the list of cues scroll to keep the current cue in view as the cues are played back.

# Section 25: Scene Playback

## Summary

This section shows you how to:

- Playback scenes on physical and virtual Masters
  - Change playback options
- 

To play back a scene, it needs to be attached to a Master. Masters can be either Physical (the faders and controls on the front panel of the console, see *Figure 24.1, "The Playback Controls"*.) or Virtual (an on-screen Master).

---

## 25.1 Playback Attached to a Physical Master

### 25.1.1 Attaching a Scene to a Master

To attach a scene to a Master:

- Scene 1 Move, Choose

Alternatively you can select the Scene from the Scene Directory:

- (Scene 1) Move, Choose

The name of the Scene and the fader level is shown on the screen immediately above the Master.

### 25.1.2 Playing Back the Scene

To play back the scene, press the Go key. The scene will fade in with the times recorded with it, and the fader acts as an **inhibitive master** for the scene.

You can increase or decrease the fade rate:

1. Press and hold the Master's Choose key.
2. Adjust the left-hand Parameter Wheel.



#### Tip

You can configure the way the playback controls work, for example to set the level that the Flash key brings the Scene to. See *Configuring Playback Controls (R-27.3)*.

## 25.1.3

## Understanding Feedback



Figure 25.1. The Playback Bar

Above the Masters is a status bar on screen giving feedback for each Master; see Figure 25.1, “The Playback Bar”. For a Scene it displays:

- Whether the Scene is **HTP** or **LTP**.
- Whether the Scene is High or Low Priority; see *Playback Options (R-25.3)*
- Whether Release on Other Go or Persist on Override have been set; see *Playback Options (R-25.3)*.
- The Scene name and time.
- If the Scene has been released, then ... is displayed.
- The Master level as a percentage. If the master is below 100%, then a red bar appears indicating the level. It is possible for the position of the physical fader to be different to the master level of the scene, in which case the vertical bar will be blue; see *Matching Levels When Changing Page (R-26.2.2)*.

## 25.2

## Playback with a Virtual Master

You can play back Scenes without assigning them to a physical Master by using Virtual Masters, run directly from the Scene Directory. Virtual Masters are always at full intensity, so the level of fixtures is that recorded in the scene. An almost unlimited number of Virtual Masters running different scenes can be in operation at any one time.

Scene Virtual Masters are operated from the Scene Directory window:

- Open + Scene

To play back a scene, make sure that the Guard button in the Scene Directory window is deselected. Then, press a Scene button and it will appear onstage.

**Tip**

You can press Scene + Release to release all running scenes attached to virtual masters, unless the scene is attached to a physical master on the current page.

## 25.3 Playback Options

There are several options that control how a scene works during playback:

Setting	Default	Notes
Playback Priority	0	Which scene or cuelist takes priority when both have values for a parameter is normally determined by the LTP rule. You can use the Playback Priority to give a scene or cuelist higher priority (a higher number) than others, overriding the LTP rule.
Persist on Override	Off	When a scene is no longer controlling any parameters, because they have been overridden by other cuelists or scenes under the LTP rule, it is automatically released. Use Persist on Override to stop this happening.
Release on Other Go	Off	The scene will release whenever another cue is triggered: it has the lowest possible priority. This was called Release on Next Go on the Wholehog II.
Release Time	2s	The time that parameters take to go to their default settings when the scene is released from the Master.
Assert Time	2s	The time that parameter values change over when you assert a scene with the Assert key. See <i>Standard Controls (R-24.1.1)</i> .
Use HTP	Off	Makes the scene work under the HTP rule, rather than LTP. See <i>HTP and LTP (I-2.6)</i> .
Pile-Add FX	Off	If a scene has parameters that are running an Effect, when another cuelist or scene changes the underlying values of those parameters the effect continues to run. Use Pile-Add FX to allow the second cuelist or scene to override the effect as well as the underlying values.

You can change the default values in the Playback Defaults/Scene pane of the Preferences window:

- Setup → Preferences

You can set options for each scene:

1. Open + Scene : open the Scene Directory.
2. Open + (Scene 1) : open the Scene Editor.
3. Options

You can also set options for each scene when it is attached to a Master:

- Open + Choose : open the Scene Options window for the scene on the chosen Master.



# Section 26: Working with Pages

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The Page Directory
- Template Pages

This section shows you how to:

- Create a new page
  - Edit and delete pages
  - Change page during playback
- 

Pages allow you to predefine layouts of Cuelists, Scenes and Groups, so that they can be loaded quickly on to the available Playback Masters. There are ten Masters on a console, but this number may be expanded with the addition of Wings.

For example, for a concert Cuelists can be organized in one Page per song, so that before each performance it is possible to re-arrange the pages to reflect the current running order. The same cuelist can be used several times within a page or on several pages.

Pages can be accessed from the Page Directory:

- Open + Page

For general information on working with directories, see *Working with Directories (R-13.4)*.

---

## 26.1 Creating a New Page

Activating or selecting a Page that currently does not exist will automatically load a blank page onto the Masters. Cuelists, Scenes and Group Masters then assigned to the masters will be recorded onto the newly created page.

To create a new Page:

1. Open + Page : opens the Page Directory.
2. Page [**number**] Enter : a new, blank page is loaded. You can then assign cuelists and scenes to Masters.
3. Set [**name**] Enter : name the page.

**Tip**

Make sure that Guard is not selected in the Page Directory, otherwise you will not be able to create a new page.

## 26.2 Changing Page

Changing the page loads a different set of cuelists onto the Masters. You can do this in several ways:

- Press the Next Page key to go to the next page in the Page Directory. To go to the previous page hold Pig and press Next Page.
- Using the command line : Page [ **number** ] Enter.
- Select the desired page from the Page Directory window.

**Important**

Any changes made to cuelists on the Masters of the current page will be recorded as part of that page.

### 26.2.1 Options When Changing Page

When you change page, there are three options for what happens to cuelists that are still active:

- **Release All:** releases all cuelists on the old page and replaces them with the cuelists on the new page, irrespective of whether the old cuelists are still active.
- **Hold Over If Active:** keeps active cuelists from the old page on their Master, until you release them. They are then replaced with the cue from the new page.
- **Leave In Background:** leaves the old cue running in the background, and attaches the new one to the Master. To get to the background cue, go back to the page that it is on.
- **Remember Fader Values:** allows a page's levels to remain where they were last time the page was loaded. If physical faders have moved from these values, a blue matching bar will appear; see *Matching Levels When Changing Page (R-26.2.2)*.

Release All is the default option, but you can change this in the Preferences window:

- Setup → Preferences → Playback Defaults/Misc.

If you want to hold over a particular cue, hold the Master's Choose key when changing the page. The cue name above the held Master is highlighted to indicate it is in holdover mode.

To remove a held over Master simply release it and the cuelist for the new page will replace it.



#### Tip

You can think of changing pages using the Leave In Background option as being like having one very long page, and moving the Masters to 'look' at different sections of it.

### 26.2.2

#### Matching Levels When Changing Page

When you change page using Leave In Background, it is possible for the actual position of the physical Master faders to be different to the Master level of the cuelist. For example, this will happen if you have the fader at 100% while on Page 1, then go to Page 2 and reduce the Master to 50%, and then go back to Page 1.

If this happens, the master level of the cuelist will be shown on the Playback Bar in blue, together with a red dot showing the physical fader position. To rematch the levels, move the fader until it is at the same level as the blue bar; at this point the fader will take control of the cuelist master level in the normal way.

### 26.2.3


#### Restoring Activity When Changing Pages

You can trigger cues to go and set Masters to specific levels when the next page is loaded using Restore Activity. To do this, you capture the desired activities as a macro, which is later executed when the page is loaded.

To capture page activity:

1. Page + Open : open the Page Directory.
2. Select the desired page, and set the page activity : Master 1 Go, Master 4 at 50%, Master 8 at 25%
3. Select Capture Activity from the Page Directory to store the activity as a macro for the page.

To clear a page's macro or to directly edit it, put the Page Directory into spreadsheet mode, select the Macro cell and press the Set key. For details of the macro syntax, see *Automating the Console Using Macros (R-29)*.

You can enable or disable Restore Activity by right clicking on the page in the Page Directory window and selecting from the contextual menu. A  icon will appear as a reminder.



#### Tip

You can display a list of available commands on the console by selecting the Macro cell and pressing the Set key.

## 26.3 Modifying Pages

If you make changes to the current page they will automatically be recorded as part of that page. You can copy or move cuelists to the page, or remove them, as well as clearing the whole page.

### 26.3.1 Copying Cuelists

Copying a cuelist to a page creates a new cuelist which is independent of the one it is a copy of. Any changes made to it will not affect other pages. To copy an existing cuelist to a page:

- List 2 Copy Choose : copies cuelist 2 to the chosen Master.

### 26.3.2 Moving Cuelists

Moving a cuelist to a page does not create a new cuelist, so changes made to it later will affect all other uses of that cuelist on other pages. To move an existing cuelist to a page:

- List 2 Move Choose : moves cuelist 2 to the chosen Master.

### 26.3.3 Removing Cuelists

To remove a cuelist from a page:

- Delete + Choose

Note that this will only remove the cuelist from the Master, not from the cuelist directory.

### 26.3.4 Clearing Pages

To clear all cuelists from a page:

1. Open + Page : opens the Page Directory window.
2. Press Clear Current Page in the Page Directory.

---

## 26.4 Copying and Moving Pages

You can copy and move Pages:

1. Open + Page : open the Page Directory.

2. Make sure that the Guard button is selected, otherwise pressing a Directory button will activate the page, rather than just selecting it.
3. (Page 1) Copy (Page 3) : copies Page 1 to Page 3.

Similarly, using the command line:

- Page 2 Move Page 4,Enter : moves Page 2 to Page 4.

---

## 26.5 Deleting Pages

To delete a page:

1. Page 1 Delete
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

You can delete a range of pages:

1. Page 1 Thru 4 Delete
2. Click OK to confirm the delete.

Note that you cannot delete the current page.



### Tip

If you prefer not to be asked to confirm the delete action, select Don't Ask Me Again in the confirmation window. You can reenable the confirmation by going to Setup → Preferences → Programming and selecting Confirm before deleting directory items.

---


## 26.6 The Template Page

The template page specifies which cue lists will appear on every page without physically having to load them into all pages. For example, you could have a master cue list containing commonly used sequences of cues or effects, which you want available on all pages. If a normal page and a template page use the same Master, the normal page will override the template.

To make a page into the template page:

1. Open + Page : opens the Page Directory window.
2. Right-click on the Page, and select Set As Template Page from the menu.

To turn off the template, right-click on the Template Page and select Clear Template Page from the menu. There can only be one template page; setting a new

template page will clear the previous one. The template page is shown by a  symbol in the Directory window.

**Tip**

Cuelists, scenes and so on that appear on a Master because they are in the template page are shown in blue on the Playback Bar by default. You can turn this off in Setup → Preferences → Playback Defaults/Misc → Playback Bar Options → Highlight Template. If the template page is the current page, empty Masters are also shown in blue on the Playback Bar.

# Section 27: Working with Playback Controls

## Summary

This section introduces:

- The Grand Master
- Inhibitive Masters

This section shows you how to:

- Configure the playback controls

---

## 27.1

### Grand Master

The Grand Master inhibits the intensities of all fixtures on the console, including those within the Programmer, with the exception of those that are parked. By default, it resides on Master 1 on each page of masters. For more information on pages, see *Working with Pages (R-26)*.

The Flash key below the Grand Master fader acts as a non-latching blackout key.



#### Tip

If you lose your Grand Master, then it has probably been obscured by cuelists loaded onto later pages.

You can also control the Grand Master using the GM key. Hold down the GM key and turn the first parameter wheel or the I-Wheel. This allows you to access the Grand Master quickly when a normal master on the current page is obscuring it. The GM key LED shows the state of the Grand Master:

- **Off:** Grand Master is at 100%.
- **On:** Grand Master is at 0%.
- **Slow flashing:** Grand Master is between 0 and 100%.

This allows you to control the Grand Master when you are in a page that does not have a physical fader allocated to be the Grand Master.

### 27.1.1

#### Matching the Grand Master Level When Changing Page

When you change page, it is possible for the position of the physical fader to be different to the Grand Master level. For example, this will happen if you use the GM key to change the Grand Master level: see *Grand Master (R-27.1)*.

If this happens, the Grand Master level will be shown on the Playback Bar in blue, with a red dot showing the level of the physical fader. To rematch the levels, move the fader until it is at the same level as the blue bar; at this point the fader will take control of the Grand Master level in the normal way.

## 27.2

**Inhibitive Masters**

Inhibitive masters allow you to limit the intensity of a group of fixtures. If the inhibitive master is at full, then the fixtures that it controls will be at the level determined by the playbacks, Programmer, and so on. As the inhibitive master level is reduced, the fixture intensities will be reduced in proportion.

To create an inhibitive master:

1. Record a Group containing the required fixtures. See *Recording a Group (R-16.1)*.
2. Group, Group : open the Group Directory.
3. Select the required Group. To ensure you don't select the Group in the Programmer, enable the Guard button in the Group Directory, or press and hold the Pig key while selecting the Group.
4. Move, Choose : move the Group to the required Master.

Or, using the command line:

1. Record a Group containing the required fixtures.
2. Group [Group number] Move Choose

The Playback Bar will show the group name above the chosen Master.

**Tip**

Unlike *Parking (R-18.6)*, Inhibitive Masters only affect fixture intensity; even when the master is at zero the fixture will still receive other parameter information.

## 27.3

**Configuring Playback Controls**

For each Cuelist, Scene and Chase you can configure how the playback controls work. For example you can:

- Set the Master Go key to assert the chosen Cuelist over 3 seconds.
- Set the main Halt/Back key to Halt the chosen Cuelist with the option to 'Release if already halted'.
- Set the Fader to be a manual crossfader rather than an intensity fader.
- Set the Flash key to only flash to 50% and to Go the cuelist.
- Set a parameter wheel to control the Cuelist chase rate.

To set the function of each control, together with any associated options:



1. Open + Choose : open the Cuelist window.
2. Options : open the Options for the Cuelist.
3. Under Controls, select the Master or Main Controls pane.
4. Select the control.
5. Select the action you want the control to have, together with any options.
6. Press OK when you have finished.



# Section 28: Working with MIDI and Timecode

## Summary

This section introduces:

- MIDI
- Timecode

This section shows you how to:

- Trigger cues using MIDI Show Control
  - Bringing timecode into a Wholehog III system
  - View and simulate timecode
  - Trigger cues from timecode
  - Output timecode from the system
- 

The Wholehog III system allows you to trigger cues from MIDI Show Control (MSC) and send MSC data out. You can also bring timecode into the console and trigger cues from it, and output it at another point on the network. The Wholehog III supports MIDI timecode, Linear Timecode (LTC), and Video Timecode (VITC).

---

## 28.1

### Working With MIDI Show Control


You can use MIDI Show Control (MSC) to control the Wholehog III. MIDI Show Control is a technology that allows you to control all the elements of a performance (lighting, sound, video, pyrotechnics, effects, and so on) from a single controller. It uses a variation of the well-established **MIDI** standard to send cuing information between the show controller and the controllers specific to each performance element. You can use the Wholehog III as the lighting controller in an MSC show control system, receiving commands from a show controller; you can also use the Wholehog III as a show controller, sending MSC commands to other controllers.

For more information on MSC, see *www.midi.org* [<http://www.midi.org>]. John Huntington's definitive work "Control Systems for Live Entertainment" contains technical information, guidance on show control system design, and case studies of show control in use.

### 28.1.1

#### Bringing MSC into the Wholehog III

To bring MSC into the Wholehog III:

1. Connect an MSC controller to a MIDI input on either the console or a MIDI/Timecode Processor.
2. Setup → Network : open the Network window.
3. Select the console or MIDI/Timecode Processor in the list.
4. Click on  : open the Settings window.
5. In the MIDI pane, turn on MSC by clicking on the checkbox.
6. Select a Device ID.
7. Select a Format ID.


**Tip**

You can ignore incoming MSC commands for individual cuelists using the cuelist's options; see *I/O Settings (R-24.4.2)*.

## 28.1.2

**Sending MSC from the Wholehog III**

To send MSC from the Wholehog III:

1. Connect an MSC device to a MIDI output on either the console or a MIDI/Timecode Processor.
2. Setup → Network : open the Network window.
3. Select the console or MIDI/Timecode Processor in the list.
4. Click on  : open the Settings window.
5. In the MIDI pane, turn on MSC Out.

**Tip**

You can suppress MSC out for individual cuelists using the cuelist's options; see *I/O Settings (R-24.4.2)*.

## 28.1.3

**Using MIDI Show Control**

The Wholehog III recognises and sends the following MSC commands:

Hog III Command	MSC Command	MSC Data
Go	0x1 GO	cue number, cuelist number
Halt	0x2 STOP	cuelist number
Resume	0x3 RESUME	cuelist number
Skip Forward	0x4 TIMED_GO	time=0, cue number, cuelist number
Skip Back	0x4 TIMED_GO	time=0, cue number, cuelist number
Release	0xb GO_OFF	cuelist number
Change Page	0x1d OPEN_CUE_PATH	page number

**Tip**

MSC doesn't distinguish between cues and scenes as the Wholehog III does, so there are no MSC commands to control scenes. To work around this, you can send an MSC command with a CUE\_PATH value of 5. The Hog III will treat the cue number as a scene number instead.

## 28.2 Bringing Timecode into the Console

You can bring timecode into the console in several ways:

Timecode Type	Input Using:
MIDI Timecode	The MIDI input on the console. The MIDI input on a MIDI/Timecode Processor on the network.
Linear Timecode	A Linear Timecode USB Widget connected to the console's USB port. The LTC input on a MIDI/Timecode Processor on the network.
Video Timecode	The VITC input on a MIDI/Timecode Processor on the network.

Timecode brought into a console or MIDI/Timecode Processor is automatically distributed over the network and can be used by any other console or taken out of a MIDI/Timecode Processor's MIDI, LTC or VITC outputs.

**Tip**

You can have multiple timecodes running over the network at once. However, MIDI/Timecode Processors can only have one active timecode source at a time.

### 28.2.1 Connecting a Timecode Input

#### Connecting To a MIDI/Timecode Processor

To connect a timecode source to a MIDI/Timecode Processor:

1. Connect the MIDI/Timecode Processor to the network. You will need to use an ethernet switch; see *Setting Up the Network (R-12.2)*.
2. Connect the timecode source to the MIDI/Timecode Processor's MIDI, LTC or VITC input as appropriate.

## Connecting To a Console

If you are using MIDI Timecode, connect the source to the console's MIDI In port on the rear panel.


If you are using Linear Timecode:

1. Connect the Linear Timecode USB Widget to the console's USB port.
2. Connect the timecode source to the Widget's input. This is a standard audio 3-pin XLR connection.

### 28.2.2

## Setting Up a Timecode Input

You can set up a timecode input coming into either a MIDI/Timecode Processor or a console from the Network window:

1. Setup → Network : open the Network window.
2. Select the console or a MIDI/Timecode Processor in the list.
3. Click on  : open the Settings window.
4. In the Timecode pane, select the input and any required options; see below.

You can set various options for timecode input in the Timecode, LTC and VITC panes of the Settings window. The general options for timecode input are:

Setting	Default	Notes
Active Port	None	The active timecode input for the console or MIDI/Timecode Processor. These are: None, LTC, MIDI, CD (console only), VITC (MIDI/Timecode Processor only).
Regenerate Frames	30	If the timecode input stops, the console or MIDI/Timecode Processor will regenerate the timecode for this number of frames. Use this to protect against brief interruptions to the timecode signal.
Regenerate Forever	Off	The timecode will be regenerated indefinitely.

The options for Linear Timecode are:

Setting	Default	Notes
Output Gain	0dB	The gain to be applied to an LTC signal when it is output.

The options for Video Timecode are:

Setting	Default	Notes
Input Format	PAL	PAL or NTSC format.
Readline1	10	The video line where the timecode to be read is encoded.

Setting	Default	Notes
Writeline1	10	The video line where the timecode to be written is encoded.
Burn In Window: Visible	Off	Show the timecode value in the video image that is being output.
Line	20	The vertical position of the timecode in the video image.
Column	40	The horizontal position of the timecode in the video image.

**Tip**

You can configure a MIDI/Timecode Processor using its own display and controls, rather than from a console using the Network window. All the settings are available in Main → IO Config. For general information on working with MIDI/Timecode Processors, see *Working with Network Processors (R-12.3)*.

MIDI/Timecode Processors have the same backlight, watchdog and security options as a DMX Processor; see *Options and Defaults (R-12.3.2)*.

---

## 28.3 Triggering Cues from Timecode

You can select a timecode source for each Cuelist, and then give timecode values to Cues within the list when they should be triggered. To select a source:

1. Open → Choose : open the Cuelist window.
2. Options → Cuelist : go to the Cuelist pane of the options window.
3. Select a timecode source from the drop down list.

To trigger a Cue from timecode:

1. Open → Choose : open the Cuelist window.
2. Select the Wait cell for the cue, and press Set.
3. From the toolbar, select Timecode.
4. Enter a timecode value in hours, minutes, seconds and frames, in the form hh/mm/ss.ff, then press Enter.

---

## 28.4 Viewing Timecode

You can view the timecode for any node in a Timecode Toolbar:

1. Setup → Network : open the Network window.

2. Select a network node, such as a console or a MIDI/Timecode Processor.
3. Press Timecode Toolbar.

If you have a Cuelist with a timecode source selected, you can also open the Timecode Toolbar with the View Timecode button in the Cuelist window.

The Timecode Toolbar displays the Input timecode value (that physically arriving at the node) and the Current value. The Current value is the same as the input value when a real input port is selected, or the simulated value when in simulation mode; see *Simulating Timecode (R-28.5)*. The Current value is the one that is presented to the rest of the network.

---

## 28.5

### Simulating Timecode

You can temporarily simulate a timecode source, perhaps because the actual source is not available during programming. Timecode simulation is controlled from the Timecode Toolbar:

1. Setup → Network : open the Network window.
2. Select a network node, such as a console or a MIDI/Timecode Processor.
3. Press Timecode Toolbar.
4. Press Simulate to show the timecode simulation controls.

To set up timecode simulation:

1. Configure → Timecode : open the Timecode pane of the Console Settings window.
2. Select a timecode format to simulate from the list: SMPTE 30, NTSC 30, EBU 25, Film 24.
3. If required, set up to three Jump points. These are timecode values that you can jump straight to from buttons on the Timecode Toolbar.
4. Press Close to finish.

You can control timecode simulation from the Timecode Toolbar with the Go, Stop, and three Jump buttons. All cuelists listening to the node will behave exactly as though these values were arriving at the node itself.



#### Tip

A timecode source (such as a MIDI/Timecode Processor) can only be simulated by one console at any one time.



# Section 29: Automating the Console Using Macros

## Summary

This section introduces:

- Macros
- The Macro Syntax

---

You can use macros to automate tasks on the console. Tasks that can be automated include:

- Going, Halting, Asserting, Releasing and Fading Masters.
- Going, Halting, Asserting and Releasing Cuelists.
- Going, Halting, Asserting and Releasing Scenes.

You can have a macro run at these times:

- When a show is launched; see *Launch Macros (R-13.7.3)*.
- When a page is loaded; see *Restoring Activity When Changing Pages (R-26.2.3)*.
- When a cue runs; see *Triggering Automatic Tasks When a Cue Runs (R-20.4)*.

Macros are text commands that you type into a cell; see the individual sections of the manual shown above for details of where to enter the macro. The syntax used is the same in each case:

Macro	Syntax	Example	Comments
Go Master	<b>GM</b> [master or range]/[cue]	<b>GM1/3:GM2&gt;7</b>	Use "*" for the current master. If you omit the cue number, the next cue will Go.
Halt Master	<b>HM</b> [master or range]	<b>HM1,3:HM2&gt;7</b>	
Assert Master	<b>AM</b> [master or range]	<b>AM1:AM2&gt;7</b>	
Release Master	<b>RM</b> [master or range]	<b>RM1:RM2&gt;7</b>	
Fade Master	<b>FM</b> [master]/[level]	<b>FM2/50</b>	Fades Master 2 to 50%.
Choose Master	<b>CM</b>	<b>CM1</b>	
Go Cuelist	<b>GL</b> [list]/[cue]	<b>GL1.5, GL2/5</b>	If you omit the cue number, the next cue will Go.
Half Cuelist	<b>HL</b> [list]	<b>HL1,6</b>	

Macro	Syntax	Example	Comments
Assert Cuelist	<b>AL</b> [list]	<b>AL10</b>	
Release Cuelist	<b>RL</b> [list]	<b>RL4,7,9</b>	
Go Scene	<b>GS</b> [scene]	<b>GS12</b>	
Half Scene	<b>HS</b> [scene]	<b>HS4</b>	
Assert Scene	<b>AS</b> [scene]	<b>AS1</b>	
Release Scene	<b>RS</b> [scene]	<b>RS6,20</b>	
Change Page	<b>CP</b>	<b>CP2.5</b>	

Note that within a macro command, you can specify multiple targets separated with commas:

- **RS6,20**

or a range with a right angle-bracket:

- **HM2>7**

You can have multiple macros executed by one cue by separating them with colons:

- **HM1,3:HM2>7**

You can specify an execution time for relevant macros by appending tX where x is a time in seconds:

- **GL3/2t10** : this will Go Cuelist 3 Cue 2 in a fade time of 10 seconds.

The time applies to all targets in a macro, not to individual entries. If you want separate times, split the targets into separate macros:

- **GM1t2,4t10** : this is not valid.
- **GM1t2:GM4t10** : this is.



#### Tip

You can display a list of available commands on the console by selecting the Macro cell and pressing the Set key.

## Appendices



# Section 30: Technical Specifications

## 30.1 Wholehog III Console

### 30.1.1 Input and Output Connections

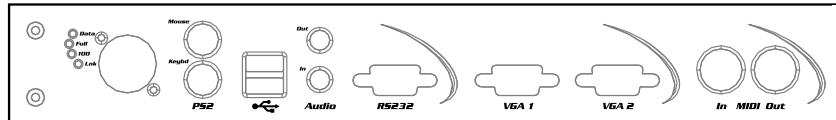


Figure 30.1. Rear panel of the console

From right to left when viewing the console from the back:

Mains in:	IEC 320 connector (5A/250V rated cable supplied) 100-240V, 50/60Hz, 2A maximum 2 x 5x20mm 5A T fuses
MIDI in & out:	Fully compliant Musical Instrument Digital Interface input and output ports
VGA out:	15 pin double density D type IBM/PC compatible VGA/SVGA analogue display outputs (x2)
RS232:	Debug port for service/factory use only
Audio in & out:	3.5mm stereo jack Soundblaster compatible audio line input and output
USB:	Fully compliant Universal Serial Bus 1.0 ports (x2)
Keyboard & mouse:	5 pin mini-DIN IBM/PC PS2 compatible keyboard and mouse
Ethernet:	Neutrik Ethercon or standard RJ45 Fully compliant 10base-T or 100base-TX Ethernet port

### 30.1.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions

Power:	75W
Weight:	22.5Kg
Dimensions:	760mm (w) x 580mm (d) x 110mm (h), footprint smaller

## 30.2 DMX Processor

### 30.2.1 Input and Output Connections

Mains in:	IEC 320 connector (5A/250V rated cable supplied) 100-240V, 50/60Hz, 0.2A maximum 1 x 5x20mm 1A T fuses
DMX out:	Neutrik 5 pin female XLR Isolated, Half Duplex DMX512 outputs (x4)
Ethernet:	RJ45 Fully compliant 10base-T or 100base-TX Ethernet port

### 30.2.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions

Power:	10W
Weight:	1.2Kg
Dimensions:	480mm (w) x 118mm (d) x 45mm (h) 1U, 19 inch rack compatible

## 30.3 MIDI/Timecode Processor

### 30.3.1 Input and Output Connections

Mains in:	IEC 320 connector (5A/250V rated cable supplied) 100-240V, 50/60Hz, 0.2A maximum 1 x 5x20mm 1A T fuses
MIDI In, Out and Thru:	5 pin DIN Fully compliant Musical Digital Interface input and output ports
RS232:	9 pin male D type
VITC in & out:	BNC Vertical interval Time Code input and output ports
LTC in & out:	Neutrik 3 pin XLR female (in) & male (out) Linear Time Code input and output ports
Ethernet:	RJ45 Fully compliant 10base-T or 100base-TX Ethernet port

### 30.3.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions

Power:	10W
--------	-----

Weight:	1.2Kg
Dimensions:	480mm (w) x 118mm (d) x 45mm (h) 1U, 19 inch rack compatible

---

## 30.4 Rackmount Control Unit

### 30.4.1 Input and Output Connections

Mains in:	IEC 320 connector (5A/250V rated cable supplied) 100-240V, 50/60Hz, 1A maximum 2 x 5x20mm 5A T fuses
-----------	--

Other connections and layout are exactly the same as for the Wholehog III console; see *Wholehog III Console (A-30.1)*.

### 30.4.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions

Power:	60W
Weight:	3.7Kg
Dimensions:	483mm (w) x 349mm (d) x 45mm (h) 1U, 19 inch rack compatible

---

## 30.5 Touchscreen Monitor

### 30.5.1 Input and Output Connections

Mains in:	External Power Supply with IEC 320 connector. 100-240V, 50/60Hz, 1.5A maximum
Analogue video in:	15 pin double density D type
Digital video in:	DVI-D connector
USB:	Type B USB input socket

### 30.5.2 Power, Weight and Dimensions

Power:	45W
Weight:	9.8Kg
Dimensions:	434mm (w) x 238mm (d) x 430mm (h) 1U, 19 inch rack compatible

## 30.5.3

**Performance**

Display:	17.0" Diagonal active matrix TFT LCD
Native resolution:	1280 x 1024
Input frequency:	31.5 - 80 kHz (H), 56-75 Hz (V)
Contrast ratio:	450:1 (typical)
Viewing angle:	160 x 160 degrees (typical)
Response:	16 ms (typical)
Brightness:	205 cd/m2 (typical)



## Section 31: Safety Information

---

### 31.1 Safety Information

#### 31.1.1 Warning: For Continued Protection Against Fire

- This equipment for connection to branch circuit having a maximum overload protection of 20 A.

#### 31.1.2 Warning: For Continued Protection Against Electric Shock

1. If this equipment was received without a line cord plug, attach the appropriate line cord plug according to the following code:
  - brown - live
  - blue - neutral
  - green/yellow - earth
2. As the colours of the cores in the mains lead of this equipment may not correspond with the coloured markings identifying the terminals in your plug, proceed as follows:
  - the core which is coloured green and yellow must be connected to the terminal in the plug which is marked with the letter E or by the earth symbol ⊕, or coloured green or green and yellow.
  - the core which is coloured blue must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter N or coloured black.
  - the core which is coloured brown must be connected to the terminal which is marked with the letter L or coloured red.
3. Class I equipment. This equipment must be earthed.
4. Equipment suitable for dry locations only. Do not expose this equipment to rain or moisture.
5. Disconnect power before servicing.
6. Refer servicing to qualified personnel; no user serviceable parts inside.

## 31.2 **Importantes Informations Sur La Sécurité**

### 31.2.1 **Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Incendies**

- Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Incendies Cet appareil de connection au circuit comporte une protection contre les surcharges de 20 A.

### 31.2.2 **Mise En Garde: Pour Une Protection Permanente Contre Les Chocs Électriques**

1. Si cet équipement est livré sans prise de cable, veuillez connecter la prise de cable correcte selon le code suivant:
    - marron - phase
    - bleu - neutre
    - vert/jaune - terre
  2. Débrancher le courant avant d'effectuer des réparations.
  3. Cet équipement doit être uniquement utilisé dans des endroits secs. Ne pas l'exposer à la pluie ou l'humidité.
  4. À l'intérieur de l'équipement il n'y a pas de pièces remplaçables par l'utilisateur. Confiez l'entretien à un personnel qualifié.
  5. Equipement de Classe I. Cet équipement doit être mis à la terre.
- 

## 31.3 **Wichtige Hinweise Für Ihre Sicherheit**

### 31.3.1 **Warnung: Zum Schutz Vor Brandgefahr**

- Dieses Gerät darf nur an eine Zweigleitung mit einem Überlastungsschutz von höchstens 20 A angeschlossen werden.

### 31.3.2 **Warnung: Zum Schutz Gegen Gefährliche Körperströme**

1. Wenn dieses Gerät ohne einen Netzkabelstecker erhalten wurde, ist der entsprechende Netzkabelstecker entsprechend dem folgenden Code anzubringen:
  - Braun - Unter Spannung stehend

- Blau - Neutral
  - Grün/Gelb - Erde
2. Vor Wartungsarbeiten stets den Netzstecker ziehen.
  3. Diese Geräte sind nur zum Einbau in trockenen Lagen bestimmt und müssen vor Regen und Feuchtigkeit geschützt werden.
  4. Servicearbeiten sollten nur von Fachpersonal ausgeführt werden. Das Gerät enthält keine wartungsbedürftigen Teile.
  5. Dieses Gerät gehört zur Klasse I. Dieses Gerät muß geerdet werden.

---

## 31.4 **Información Importante De Seguridad**

### 31.4.1 **Advertencia: Para Protección Continua Contra Incendios**

- Este equipo debe conectarse a un circuito que tenga una protección máxima contra las sobrecargas de 20 A.

### 31.4.2 **Advertencia: Para La Protección Continua Contra Electrocu- siones**

1. Si se recibió este equipo sin el enchufe de alimentación, monte usted el enchufe correcto según el clave siguiente:
  - moreno - vivo
  - azul - neutral
  - verde/amarillo - tierra
2. Desconecte el suministro de energía antes de prestar servicio de reparación.
3. Este equipo se adecua a lugares secos solamente. no lo exponga a la lluvia o humedad.
4. Derive el servicio de reparación de este equipo al personal calificado. El interior no contiene repuestos que puedan ser reparados por el usuario.
5. Equipo de Clase I. Este equipo debe conectarse a la tierra.

---

## 31.5 **Importanti Informazioni Di Sicurezza**

### 31.5.1 **Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Incendi**

- Questa apparecchiatura e' da collegarsi ad un circuito con una protezione da sovraccarico massima di 20 amperes.

### 31.5.2 **Avvertenza: Per Prevenire Le Scosse Elettriche**

1. Se questa apparecchiatura è stata consegnata senza una spina del cavo di alimentazione, collegare la spina appropriata del cavo di alimentazione in base ai seguenti codici:
  - marrone - sotto tensione
  - blu - neutro
  - verde/giallo - terra
2. Disinnestare la corrente prima di eseguire qualsiasi riparazione.
3. Questa apparecchiatura e' da usarsi in ambienti secchi. Non e' da essere esposta ne alla pioggia ne all' umidita'.
4. Per qualsiasi riparazione rivolgersi al personale specializzato. L' utente non deve riparare nessuna parte dentro l' unita'.
5. Aparocchio di Classe I. Questa apparecchiatura deve essere messa a terra.

---

## 31.6 **Vigtig Sikkerhedsinformation**

Advarsel: Beskyttelse mod elektrisk chock.

VIGTIGT! LEDEREN MED GUL/GROEN ISOLATION MAA KUN TILSLUTTES KLEMME MAERKET ⊕ ELLER ⊥.

## Section 32: Upgrading and Care of the Console

---

### 32.1 Updating Software

#### 32.1.1 Updating the Console Software

To install a software upgrade from a CD-ROM:

1. Restart the console.
2. When the Start window appears, press the Software button, located on the bottom of the right-hand screen.
3. Hinge up and forward the leather arm rest at the front of the console. Insert the CD-ROM into the drive below.
4. Choose CD-ROM from the displayed list.
5. Select the software version to confirm the upgrade.
6. The console will continue with the upgrade without further interaction. Note that this may take several minutes. After it finishes the upgrade, the console will restart.

To upgrade software from an fspkg file downloaded from the Flying Pig Systems website ([www.flyingpig.com](http://www.flyingpig.com)):

1. Check that the file has a name like `gut_x.x.x._(Build xx).fspkg`, or `gut_x.x.x._Beta_(Build xx).fspkg` if its a beta release.
2. Copy the file to a CD-ROM or Zip disk.
3. Continue as above, selecting CD-ROM or Zip as the source of the upgrade file, as appropriate.

#### 32.1.2 Clean Install

You may occasionally need to do a 'clean install' of the software, which completely replaces the software rather than just upgrading parts that have changed in the new release. We don't recommend this unless you have been having problems with the console and you have been advised to do a clean install by our support staff. To do a clean install:

1. First ensure that your show data is backed up onto Zip disk. This can be done from the Show Manager window (Setup → Shows).
2. Restart the console, holding down the Pig key until a boot menu appears.
3. Place the software CD-ROM in the console's drive and close it.

4. Use the Up and Down arrow keys to select Upgrade Software or Full Install in the menu, and then press Enter.
5. The installation will occur without further user interaction. Note that it will take several minutes to complete.



#### Important

Before installing new software, ensure that your show data is backed up. A Full Install will erase all show data.

Occasionally it may also be necessary to update the console's BIOS, which is the software stored in memory that starts the console up. This can also be done by selecting an option from the boot menu which will read the BIOS from a CD-ROM. You should only do this when explicitly instructed and care should be taken to follow all directions, as an improper BIOS installation can leave the console unusable.

### 32.1.3

#### Updating the DMX Processor Software

Normally, updating the console software will also update the software of connected network processors. If necessary, you can update the software manually:

1. Setup → Network : open the Network window.
2. Press the Software Update button.
3. A window will open and display a list of DMX Processors whose software does not match the console. Click on the check boxes of DMX Processors that you want to update, and press Reload.
4. The console will update the software. Wait a couple of minutes until all DMX Processors are shown as found in the Network window.



#### Tip

If you connect a network processor with earlier software than the console, you will be prompted to update the network processor. Follow the above procedure.

Sometimes, if the console and network processor are running different software versions, the console may not recognise the network processor on the network. To overcome this, you can force the network processor to update its software from the console:

1. Turn off the mains power to the network processor. Check that it is connected to the console on the network.
2. Turn the network processor back on, while holding down the ◀ key.
3. The network processor will download its software from the console.

---

## 32.2 Care of Touch Screens

The touch panels and liquid crystal displays (LCDs) require some care in use to ensure their longevity:

- Do not allow sharp objects to come into contact with the screen. Objects such as the eraser end of a pencil can provide an alternative to fingertips.
- If you need to clean the screens, use a soft, dry, lint-free cloth; don't use any solvents, chemical or abrasive cleaners.
- The LCD operating temperature must be between 0 and 45 degrees Celsius (32 to 113 Fahrenheit).
- You should keep the LCDs out of direct sunlight. Too much exposure to the sun may cause the screens to turn black, requiring several hours to cool and return to normal. If this happens you can use *External Displays (R-12.1.3)* and the *Trackball and Wheels (R-12.1.5)* instead. To avoid this, use the Wholehog III in the shade when programming outdoors.

---

## 32.3 Front Panel Care

The front panel needs no particular care to ensure longevity over and above the obvious. You can clean it with a soft, dry, lint-free cloth; don't use any solvents, chemical or abrasive cleaners. Do not allow fluids, dirt, or other doubtful substances to come into contact with the console.

In the event of fluid getting into the console disconnect mains power immediately and consult your nearest service agent. Some contact details are shown in the front of this manual.





## Section 33: Servicing

This console must be serviced by qualified personnel. The information in this section is intended to assist qualified personnel only. For information on the care of the console, see *Upgrading and Care of the Console (A-32)*.

---

### 33.1 Replacing Touch Panels



#### Caution

Always shut down and disconnect the mains power before removing the front panel.

Damaged touch panels are easily replaced:

1. With the LCD box in the vertical position undo the six screws using a 4mm allen key.
2. Carefully remove the LCD panel and Soft Key strips.
3. With the LCD box in the horizontal (flat) position undo the four thumbscrews of the panel to be changed.
4. Unplug the touch panel cable from the central PCB.
5. Very carefully lift off the touch panel leaving the Soft Key PCBs in place.
6. Replace with a new touch panel making sure the panel is pushed to the *right* for correct alignment.
7. Replace and gently tighten the thumbscrews and re-connect the cable ensuring correct pin alignment.
8. With the LCD box back in the vertical position fit the LCD panel and Soft Keys.
9. Replace and tighten the six screws starting with the centre pair.
10. Calibrate the touch panels. See *Touch Screens (R-12.1.2)*.

---

### 33.2 Replacing Faders



#### Caution

Always shut down and disconnect the mains power before removing the front panel.

Damaged or dirty faders are easily replaced:

1. Remove the parameter wheel knobs using a 2mm allen key to loosen the grub screws.
2. Pull off the fader knobs and position the faders at 50%.
3. Undo the four screws with a 4mm allen key, and carefully lift off the front panel. Note that the front panel is intentionally concave.
4. Gently unplug the fader's flying lead and lift the fader to unclip it from the PCB.
5. Clean fader if required. See *Cleaning Faders (A-33.3)*
6. Fit the new fader in place ensuring that it sits completely flat against the PCB; *this is crucial*.
7. Reconnect the fader flying lead and position the fader at 50%.
8. To re-assemble, follow steps 3 through 1.

### 33.3

## Cleaning Faders

Faders are often unnecessarily discarded when all they need is a clean:

1. Remove the dirty fader. See *Replacing Faders (A-33.2)*.
2. Undo the top crosshead screw (furthest from the flying lead) using a small Philips screwdriver.
3. Remove the top end cap.
4. Very carefully slide the whole mechanical assembly out from the other, bottom end.
5. Very carefully slide the track assembly out from the bottom end.
6. Wipe tracks and wipers with a dry, clean tissue. Do *not* use solvents.
7. Re-insert track assembly.
8. Very carefully re-insert mechanical assembly.
9. Fit top end cap and replace and tighten screw.
10. Replace the cleaned fader. See *Replacing Faders (A-33.2)*.

### 33.4

## Replacing the Trackball



### Caution

Always shut down and disconnect the mains power before removing the front panel.

To replace the Trackball:

1. Remove the front panel. See *Replacing Faders (A-33.2)* steps 1 to 3.
2. Lift track ball out of its bezel.
3. Unplug the cable assembly from the trackball PCB
4. Reconnect and replace new Trackball.

**Important**

The only occasion on which the front panel PCB itself needs to be removed is to access the mass storage devices underneath; a procedure beyond the scope of this manual.



## Section 34: Getting Help

You can open the Wholehog III's built in User Manual by pressing the Help button on the Window Control Toolbar at the top of the right-hand screen. This will open the relevant part of the User Manual for the frontmost window.

If you are having problems with the console, try the trouble shooting guide below. If you cannot rectify the problem, or you think that it is because the console is not working as it should, please contact <support@flyingpig.com>, following the guidelines in *Reporting Problems with the Console (A-34.2.1)*.

---

### 34.1 Troubleshooting

#### 34.1.1 The console appears to have crashed or frozen

The Wholehog III's software runs as a series of separate 'processes' that can start and stop individually. Often, when the console appears to have crashed or frozen, it is only one process that is causing the problem, while the rest of the processes are still running normally. Before restarting the console, therefore, you should see if the problem can be cured by restarting the individual process:

1. Pig + Open + Backspace : open the Process window.
2. Kill processes that are not responding by right clicking on them and selecting Kill.
3. Restart the process by right clicking and selecting Restart. An exception is the Editor process which will disappear when killed; you can restart it by re-opening a Programmer window.



#### Tip

In general the processes which are most likely to crash are the Desktop and Editor processes. These should be restarted as described above; you do not need to restart the console.

#### 34.1.2 The console isn't talking to the DMX Processors

1. Check the network cabling. If the DMX Processor is connected directly to the console then an RJ45 **cross-over** cable needs to be used. If the DMX Processor is connected via a **switch** or **hub** then normal (non-crossover) RJ45 cables need to be used. The Link light will be lit on the DMX Processor if the correct connection has been made.
2. Check the network settings. The DMX Processor and console both need to be on the same subnet.

3. Check the **port number** setting. The DMX Processor and console both need to have the same Port Number. See *Network Settings (R-12.3.1)* and *Configuring the Network (R-12.2.3)*.
4. Check the software. The DMX Processor and console both need to be running the same version of the software; see *Updating the DMX Processor Software (A-32.1.3)*.

### 34.1.3 **The console doesn't start, or shuts down shortly after switching it on**

- If a software update has failed the console can get into a state where it either fails to start properly, or it goes immediately to the shutdown screen. A full re-install will be necessary; see *Clean Install (A-32.1.2)*.

### 34.1.4 **The playback controls don't behave as expected**

- Check that the playback controls haven't been mapped to different functions to their normal ones. See *Configuring Playback Controls (R-27.3)*.

## 34.2 **Reporting Problems**

We welcome feedback on both the console and the manual as an essential part of our development process. When reporting problems with the console (known as "bugs") it is important that the information provided be as clear and detailed as possible so that we have the best chance to help you. Please follow the guidelines below.

### 34.2.1 **Reporting Problems with the Console**

Please include the following information in your bug report:

1. The network configuration of system.
  - How many consoles
  - How many DMX Processors and MIDI/Time-code Processors.
  - What sort of routers/hubs are being used.
  - Other PC's or applications (eg. Artnet, ETCNet, Quake servers, Web Servers, etc.) that are sharing the same network.
2. The piece of hardware that exhibited the problem, including the version number of the software being used.

3. The actions taken that induce the problem in the first place, including whether the problem is repeatable using the same actions.
4. The symptoms of the problem.

Once a problem has been reported it will often be necessary for the support team at Flying Pig Systems to clarify some of the details and obtain additional information. Typically this ends up with a request for a copy of the show, so a backup of the show should be saved to either a Zip disk or a writeable CD and transferred to a PC where it can be mailed to <support@flyingpig.com>.



#### Tip

The release number of the software installed on your console can be found on the System Info pane of the Control Panel window.

### 34.2.2

## Reporting Problems with the User Manual

Please include the following information in your bug report:

1. The nature of the problem:
  - Missing information.
  - Incorrect information.
  - Unclear or ambiguous information.
  - Unable to find information in the index.
2. The section number where the problem is.
3. The version number of the manual. In printed and PDF editions, you can find this under 'Revision History' at the start of the manual. The HTML edition (including the built in manual in the console) shows the version on the main contents page; you can go to this page by clicking 'home' at the bottom of any page.

### 34.2.3

## About Software Version Numbering

The software version number is made up of two or three parts: the major version number, the minor version number and in the case of beta software the issue number. For example:

- 1.1 beta issue 4

The major number is used to indicate significant changes in the functionality of the software.

When a beta build is initially released it will have an issue number of 1. As we fix any problems we will make subsequent releases which will have incrementing issue numbers. When a build is deemed to be show safe the beta and issue number suffixes are dropped and the build is know purely by it's major and minor version numbers.

The minor version number is incremented when new features are added to an existing build. When the minor version number is incremented the issue number gets reset to 1 and the cycle of working through the beta issues begins again until the build is again considered show safe and the beta suffix dropped.

#### 34.2.4

### **About Beta Status Software**

Software builds marked as beta contain new features which are unproven in a show situation. They should not be regarded as 'show-safe' since there may be problems with the software. Once the features have been proven then the beta monicker is dropped and the software can be considered 'show-safe'.

Flying Pig Systems does however recommend that people try the beta code in non-critical situations since it is only the act of end-users trying newer software and telling us that it works that moves the software out of its beta status.



## Section 35: Keyboard Mappings

You can use an external keyboard to operate many of the Wholehog III's functions. This is especially useful if you are using the Rack Mount Unit version of the console. The following tables show how keys map to Wholehog III functions, using the various **modifier** keys.

<b>With no modifiers</b>	
Ctrl	Pig
Esc	Open
Insert	Set

<b>With Pig (Ctrl)</b>	
Z	Undo
Y	Redo
X	Visual Cut
C	Visual Copy
V	Visual Paste
Cursors	Visual select range (as Pig + cursors)

<b>With Alt</b>	
F1	Intensity
F2	Position
F3	Colour
F4	Beam
F5	Effects
F6	Macro
F7	Group
F8	Fixture
F9	Scene
F10	Cue
F11	List
F12	Page
R	Record
M	Merge
O	Move
C	Copy
D	Delete
U	Update
V	Live
T	Time
S	Setup
L	Control

<b>With Alt</b>	
E	Set
H	Highlight
I	Blind
Q	Clear
N	Next
B	Back
G	Main Go
P	Main Pause
F	Skip Fwd
K	Skip Back
J	Goto
Z	Release
A	Assert
X	Next Page
'@	@
#~	Full
::	Thru
-_	Minus
=+	Plus
/?	/
.>	Point
1-0	Choose Master 1-10

<b>With Open (Esc)</b>	
F1	Intensity Directory
F2	Position Directory
F3	Colour Directory
F4	Beam Directory
F5	Effects Directory
F6	Macro Directory
F7	Group Directory
F8	Fixture window
F9	Scene Directory
F10	
F11	List Directory
F12	Page Directory
1-0	open views 1-10

<b>With Tab</b>	
1-0	Go Master 1-10

<b>With ~</b>	
1-0	Pause Master 1-10



# Glossary

## 1

10 Base-T	An older flavour of Ethernet, that is slower (10 MBits per second) than the 100 Base-T used by Wholehog III components. If connected to other equipment that only supports this flavour, then Wholehog III components will automatically detect this, and run their Ethernet connections at this slower speed. However this is not the recommended way to set up your network. See Also 100 Base-T.
100 Base-T	A flavour of Ethernet, that supports data rates of up to 100 MBits per second. All Wholehog III components support this flavour of Ethernet, and comply with all relevant standards, so networking equipment designed for 100Base-T should be compatible with the Wholehog III. See Also 10 Base-T.

## A

@ button	Means 'at' and can be used for setting levels or patching via the keypad.
abstraction layer	The Wholehog III separates ('abstracts') the user from the details of how fixtures work. For example, most values are expressed in real world values such as degrees of rotation, rather than DMX values.
accessories	Extensions to the console or network can range from expansion wings, to DMX Processors. See Also playback wing, widget, DMX Processor.
address	See DMX address.
attribute	See parameter.
automated light	See fixture.

## B

beam	The distribution and quality of the fixture's beam. Such qualities may be changed through the introduction of parameters
------	--

	such as gobo, gobo rotation, soft or sharp edges, iris and diffusion. See Also gobo, iris, diffusion.
blocking cue	A blocking cue prevents changes made to earlier cues from tracking through to later cues. See Also tracking.
board	See console.
booting up	See start up.
brightness	See intensity .
buddying	During fanning, buddying keeps fixtures in 'gangs' that all take the same parameter value. See Also fanning.
button	An on-screen control operated by clicking with the mouse or trackball, or directly by pressing then on the touch screens. In this manual the word 'key' is reserved for hardware buttons on the console's front panel.
<b>C</b>	
cell	A single rectangle in a spreadsheet, containing a value. See Also spreadsheet.
chase	A series of cues, that run automatically, connected with link and delay attributes. See Also cue, cuelist.
chroma	See hue.
colour	Fixture colour, achieved through colour wheel, gel string or colour mixing. A colour may have three attributes: intensity, hue and saturation. See Also intensity , hue, saturation.
command line	A method of entering information into the programmer, using the numerical keypad and the @ button. See Also programmer.
console	The user interface of a lighting control system. The Wholehog III console is one component of a network that may include other Wholehog III desks, expansion wings, ex-

	ternal devices, offline editors and visualisers, along with dimmers and fixtures. See Also off line editor, visualiser, playback wing.
console identifying number	The number that identifies the console when it is operating as part of a network.
conversion curve	A curve that defines the relationship between the plotted parameter value and the DMX value sent to the dimmer or fixture. Conversion curves are like dimmer curves or profiles on other consoles, and should not be confused with paths. Conversion curves are properties of the fixture, while the path is a property of a cue. See Also path .
crossfade	A transition between two cues, one replacing the other.
cross-over cable	When you connect two Wholehog III components (or computers) together directly, you need to use a special type of Ethernet cable called a cross-over cable. This is different from the normal type of Ethernet cable used with hubs and switches (see below). We supply a cross-over cable with each console and DMX Processor. See Also Ethernet.
cue	A look on stage, achieved through the manipulation of fixture parameters recorded as part of a cue list. A cue requires a trigger, either manual or automatic, and has attributes such as fade, wait and delay times. See Also scene, fade time, wait time, delay time.
cuelist	A group of cues that run in a specific order consecutively, or even simultaneously. These may be automatically linked to form a chase, or manually triggered. A cuelist is run from a master.

## D

default	The value for a setting that the Wholehog III uses if you don't give it a value. For example, there is a default fade time used when you record a cue without specifying a fade time. You can specify the defaults to be used in many cases.
---------	--

default value	A parameter value which has not been adjusted by the user. This value is set by the fixture's Library, and may not always be zero. For example, the default value of Shutter Open/Strobe Off may be 100%. See Also touched value, tracking.
delay time	The time the console waits before starting a cue's crossfade. See Also wait time, crossfade, path .
desk	See console.
desk channel	Single conventional lights that only have intensity control via a dimmer are defined as desk channels by the Wholehog III. By contrast, automated lights are referred to as fixtures. See Also fixture.
desktop view	An user-defined arrangement of windows that can be accessed with a single button press from the Views Toolbar.
DHCP	Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol is a way for a computer to ask a master computer on a network to assign it an IP address when it connects. Many existing networks are configured this way, and the Wholehog III supports this system. You should talk to the administrator of the network you want to connect to to find out more. See Also Ethernet, IP address.
diffusion	A parameter that effects the beam quality, allowing a softening or stretching of the beam. Not to be confused with beam focus where the beam edge is adjusted.
digital IO	The ability to control or input electrical digital signals from switch closures. For example, an input may originate from a motion sensor or footswitch; an output may trigger a sound effect.
dimmer curve	See conversion curve.
directory	A window which displays palettes, scenes or groups. See Also palette.
DMX	Short for DMX 512, DMX is the communications protocol most commonly used to connect lighting consoles to fixtures and



	dimmers. The Wholehog III creates a DMX signal via a network processor.
DMX address	A number between 1 and 512 that identifies a controllable parameter of a fixture. Each fixture or group of dimmers has a 'start address', the first of the range of DMX addresses that it uses.
DMX universe	A single DMX output with 512 channels is known as one DMX universe. The Wholehog III network may support many universes each with fixture addresses between 1 and 512. See Also DMX Processor.
DMX Processor	A nineteen inch, rack mounted network node that distributes 1 or 4 DMX outputs. There may be many DMX Processors within a lighting control network. See Also node.
down time	See out time.

## E

editor	A window for editing the contents of cues, scenes, groups or palettes. See Also programmer.
effects engine	The Wholehog III effects engine provides the opportunity to create movement sequences. The engine contains library shapes, whilst allowing for custom effects to be created.
encoder wheel	See Parameter Wheel.
Ethernet	A defined way of connecting computer equipment together. It comes in a variety of flavours. See Also 10 Base-T, 100 Base-T, IP address, hub.

## F

fade time	Time in which fixtures crossfade between the parameter levels of two cues - one incoming, one outgoing. See Also split fade, in time, out time.
fanning	A way of quickly setting fixture parameters to an evenly spaced range of values. For example, you could use fanning to set the

intensity of 10 fixtures to 10%, 20% ... 90%, 100% in a single operation.  
See Also *buddying*.

FAQ	Short for Frequently Asked Questions.
fixture	Lantern, instrument, lamp or moving light unit. In this manual the word fixture is used to refer to automated lights, as opposed to 'conventionals' which are usually controlled by dimmers and assigned to the Wholehog III as desk channels.
fixture library	A data file that contains details of a fixture's parameters, required so that the Wholehog III 'understands' how the fixture works and what it can do. The fixture libraries are an important part of making the console's abstraction layer work. See Also <i>abstraction layer</i> .
focus	The position of the light beam of a fixture within space, or the surface it hits. Not to be confused with the beam edge quality.
function	See <i>parameter</i> .

## G

gamut	The range of colours that a fixture is capable of producing. Each fixture type has its own gamut.
gang	See <i>buddying</i> .
gobo	Image placed within the optical system of the fixture, projected onto lit object. Also known as a <i>pattern</i> .
graphical user interface	A way of displaying information, and allowing the user to work with it, in a visual form. Most personal computers use a GUI with windows, buttons and a pointer. See Also <i>command line</i> .
group	A way of storing and recalling a selection of fixtures quickly.
GUI	See <i>graphical user interface</i> .

## H

hard command	See <i>hard value</i> .
--------------	-------------------------

hard value	The output of a master running a cuelist is a mix of hard and soft parameter values. Hard values are those that are in the current cue, while soft values are those that have tracked through from previous cues. See Also tracking.
Hog Edit	A PC based program that allows the editing of show information. With the use of a DMX Processor, Hog Edit can output this information to visualisers, lighting consoles or fixtures. See Also widget, visualiser.
HTP	Highest Takes Precedence. In this system of operation, the highest value set for a parameter is the one that applies. A fixture can be in cues on two masters, and the highest level of the two will be the one seen. HTP is only relevant to intensity parameters where the idea of 'highest' has meaning. See Also LTP.
hub	When you want to connect more than two Wholehog III components (or computers) together, then you need a special piece of equipment to allow them to interconnect called an Ethernet Hub or Ethernet Switch. Note that when connecting a Wholehog III component to a hub or switch you should use a normal Ethernet cable and <i>not</i> a cross-over cable like the one we supply. See Also Ethernet.
hue	The colour (pigment) element of colour notation. See Also saturation, intensity .
<b>I</b>	
I-Wheel	The I-Wheel on the right hand side of the console is used to control fixture intensity.
in time	The time of the fade up of the incoming cue during a crossfade. All fixtures that are increasing in intensity will come up over this time. See Also split fade, path , fade time.
inhibitive master	A master that sets a maximum level on a group of fixtures. If the master is at 80%, then the fixtures will never come above 80% in the console's output.

instrument	See fixture.
intelligent light	See fixture.
intensity	Fixture brightness, expressed as a percentage. Also part of the HSB method of defining colour. See Also hue, saturation.
IP address	On an Ethernet network, each Wholehog III component has an address, called an IP address, used to identify it. You can usually use the default addresses, but if you are connecting to an existing network you may need to specify a different address, according to how your network is configured. See Also Ethernet.
iris	Variable mask placed within the optical system of the fixture, allowing the conical beam size to be manipulated. Not to be confused with zoom. See Also zoom.

## K

key	A physical button on the console's front panel. This manual reserves the word 'button' for buttons that appear on screen.
knocking out	See knockout.
knockout	Knocking out is the process of removing fixtures from the programmer window, so that they will not be recorded into cues.

## L

level	See intensity .
look	A stage lighting 'picture', usually created in the Programmer. Once you have created a look you may record it as a scene or cue. See Also cue, scene.
LTP	Latest Takes Precedence. In this system of operation, the most recent instruction to set the value of a parameter is the one that applies. A cue run on one master can take control of fixtures set by a cue in another master. See Also HTP.
luminaire	See fixture.

## M

maintain state	The Wholehog III's Maintain State feature eliminates the common problem with tracking, where playing back cues out of order results in incorrect lighting states on stage. See Also tracking.
mask	A method of selecting information that is specific to a palette, fixture, cue, scene or group, when recording, making selections, editing or programming. Typical masks are the parameter masks: Intensity, Position, Colour and Beam.
master	A master comprises of Go, Pause, Flash and Choose buttons, as well as a fader. One cuelist maybe run upon one master at one time. Cuelists need not be permanently stored on specific Masters and may reside in the cuelist directory. See Also cuelist.
memory	See cue.
MIDI	Musical Instrument Digital Interface. Allows communication of musical notes, programmes and timing data between electronic instruments and other devices such as lighting consoles. See Also timecode.
MIDI show control	Subset of MIDI used in the entertainment industry for integrated control of lighting, sound and stage automation.
MIDI/Timecode Processor	MIDI/Timecode Processors are used to bring MIDI and timecode into or out of the network. They support MIDI, MIDI Show Control, MIDI Timecode, Linear Timecode, and Video Timecode. See Also timecode.
modifier	A key that is used in conjunction with other keys or buttons, to change the effect that it has. For example, the Pig key. See Also Pig key.
moving light	See fixture.
multicast	A network protocol or language that computers use to talk to each other over Ethernet. The Wholehog III uses this standard protocol, which means that it can safely be

connected to other networks of computers and will not interfere with them. For show-critical situations we recommend running the Wholehog III on its own independent network.

See Also Ethernet.

## N

- network processor      A network device such as a DMX Processor or MIDI/Timecode Processor that handles data coming into or going out of the Wholehog III network.  
See Also DMX Processor, MIDI/Timecode Processor.
- node      Network nodes are items of equipment connected to the network. Consoles, DMX Processors and PCs are all nodes.  
See Also DMX Processor, console.

## O

- off line editor      See Hog Edit.
- on stage      The output of the console; more specifically, the fixtures that have non-zero intensities.
- out time      The time of the fade of the outgoing cue during a crossfade. All fixtures that are decreasing in intensity will go down over this time.  
See Also split fade, path , fade time.

## P

- page      A preset arrangement of cuelists residing on the Masters. Pages can be changed allowing the ten masters to be used by many cuelists.
- palette      A stored parameter setting, such as focus, for one or more fixtures. Fixtures of different make or type may share the same palette.  
See Also directory.
- pan      One of the parameters, together with tilt, that determines the direction that the fixture points in.
- parameter      A controllable property of the light produced by a fixture. For example a fresnel has one attribute: intensity. Moving fixtures

	have pan and tilt parameters and perhaps colour, beam shape, and so on.
Parameter Wheel	A wheel that facilitates the control of fixture parameters. Parameter Wheels are fixture sensitive: once loaded from the fixture library, parameters are allocated logically to the wheels.
patch	The assignment of DMX addresses to fixtures. See Also DMX.
patch point	The set of information that defines where a fixture is patched, including DMX address, DMX universe, and DMX Processor. Some fixtures have multiple patch points. See Also DMX, DMX address, universe, DMX Processor.
path	A way of defining the way that a parameter changes during a fade. You could set a path that makes the fixture parameter snap to its final value at the start of the fade, for example. Paths should not be confused with conversion curves; paths are the properties of a cue, while a conversion curves is the property of a fixture. See Also fade time, conversion curve.
pattern	See gobo.
peripherals	See accessories.
Pig key	The Flying Pig symbol button is a modifier key, and may be used in conjunction with other keys to alter their function.
pile on	A system where new objects are added to previous ones, rather than replacing them. The Wholehog III can be set to pile on Desktop Views, so that new windows are opened but ones from the previous view are not closed. See Also desktop view.
playback	See master.
playback wing	A Wholehog III accessory that increases the number of Masters available. See Also master.
plotting	The process of recording cues for playing back latter. See Also programmer.

point number	A number with a decimal point. Cues are initially given whole numbers, but a point number in order can be used to insert a cue: cue 2.5 between 2 and 3 for example. Such a cue is known as a point cue.
port number	On a computer network, the port number defines a particular type of network traffic. In the case of a Wholehog III network, each show running on the network has its own port number, so that a console can identify and connect to a particular show.
position	The position of the light beam of a fixture within space, or on the surface it hits. With most fixtures, the position is determined by the pan and tilt parameters. See Also 10 Base-T.
preset	See palette.
profile	See conversion curve.
programmer	A window where cue and scenes maybe created or edited. The programmer takes priority over all commands sent to a fixture elsewhere in the console.

## R

rate	See fade time.
Rate Wheel	The centre-sprung wheel on the left hand side of the console used for adjusting fade rates.
remainder dim	Used after selecting a fixture or group of fixtures, setting all remaining fixtures to a zero intensity level.
rig zone	A zone defined as part of the rig, such as front of house or all overhead wash lights. See Also zones.

## S

saturation	The amount of pigment in colour notation. See Also hue, intensity .
scene	A single stage look that does not have the attributes of a cue and is not part of a cuelist. A scene can be loaded onto a master, or triggered by a go button. See Also cue, cuelist.



selection order	The order in which the user selects fixtures into the programmer or editor. The Wholehog III remembers this and can apply fanning, or effects according to a fixture's place in the sequence. The sequence is recorded as part of groups and palettes. See Also group, palette.
server	See show server.
shape generator	See effects engine.
show server	The Wholehog III that 'owns' a show. Other consoles may join the show, but the original console that created the show will remain the show server.
slot	A discrete step in a parameter's range, such as the position of a gobo wheel.
SMPTE	A form of time code that can be used to synchronise the operation of various controllers, for example synchronising lighting to video playback.
Soft Key	The Soft Keys are the row of keys above and below the touchscreens. They mimic the function of toolbars docked along the edge of the screens. See Also toolbar.
soft parameter value	See tracked value.
speed	See fade time.
split fade	A crossfade where the incoming and outgoing cues have different times, causing an imbalanced or dipped fade profile. See Also crossfade, in time, out time.
spreadsheet	A way of displaying values in a grid. Wholehog III editor windows use a spreadsheet to display parameter values.
start up	The process that the console goes through when it is first powered on.
submaster	Masters that are in submaster mode can be used to 'mix' already recorded states. Unlike submasters on other consoles, submasters cannot be used for live playback; you should use ordinary masters for this. See Also master.
superuser	The top level profile user within the console's security structure. Similar to a system

## T

	administrator, the superuser has the power to reconfigure the desk and importantly control the access levels of other users.
switch	See hub.
system zone	See hub.
TCP/IP	A network protocol or language that computers use to talk to each other over Ethernet. The Wholehog III uses this standard protocol, which means that it can safely be connected to other networks of computers and will not interfere with them. For show-critical situations we recommend running the Wholehog III on its own independent network. See Also Ethernet.
toolbar	A long, thin window with a series of buttons, that generally sits along the top or bottom edge of the screens. When in this position, a toolbar is said to be 'docked'. See Also Soft Key.
touch screens	The two LCD screens on the console, which display and allow the user to select information from them.
touched value	A parameter value that has been set or edited by the user. Values which are not touched will remain at their default value. See Also default value, tracking.
tilt	One of the parameters, together with pan, that determines the direction that the fixture points in.
timecode	A method of synchronising the console with other playback sources, such as music, video or film. The Wholehog III supports MIDI, Linear Timecode and Video Timecode. See Also MIDI, SMPTE, video timecode.
timing	Cues have several values that control timing: fade, wait, delay and path. See Also fade time, wait time, delay time, path .
tracked value	The output of a master running a cuelist is a mix of hard and tracked parameter values. Hard values are those that are in the current

tracking

cue, while tracked values are those that have tracked through from previous cues. See Also tracking.

A method of dealing with cuelists that does not record information in a cue unless it is a change from the previous cue. This allows multiple cuelists to be running at the same time without them interfering with each other.  
See Also hard value, tracked value, touched value, default value.

## U

UDP

A network protocol or language that computers use to talk to each other over Ethernet. The Wholehog III uses this standard protocol, which means that it can safely be connected to other networks of computers and will not interfere with them. For show-critical situations we recommend running the Wholehog III on its own independent network.  
See Also Ethernet.

universe

See DMX universe.

up time

See in time.

USB

Universal Serial Bus: a means of connecting computer peripherals such as keyboards and mice. The Wholehog III also uses USB to connect expansion wings.  
See Also playback wing.

## V

video timecode

A form of timecode that is embedded in a video signal.  
See Also timecode.

virtual master

A means of running a cuelist without having it attached to a physical maser on the console.  
See Also cuelist, master.

visualiser

A real-time computer rendering package, that allows the programmer to create their lighting virtually before getting to the venue.  
See Also wysiwig.

## W

wait time	The time between the previous cue being triggered and the current one being run automatically. Not to be confused with the delay time. See Also delay time.
white point	A definition of white light used by the Wholehog III's colour calibration system to match the colour of fixtures with different lamp types, such as tungsten and arc.
widget	A device that allows the connection of accessories to the console or PC via USB. Such accessories may range from input control panels to DMX outputs. See Also universe, USB.
wysiwig	A visualisation package by Cast Lighting that can be used in conjunction with the console to pre-programme lighting, before getting to the venue.

## Z

zip disk	Zip disks are like a floppy disk, but with a much higher capacity. They can be used to store, back up, and transfer show files.
zip drive	The Wholehog III has a drive to read and write zip disks.
zones	Enable the lighting rig or specific groups of fixtures to be controlled by specific operators and their consoles. Zones give more efficient plotting of large rigs, for example allowing concurrent plotting of stage and audience lighting states. This function can also be used when operating lighting over several interlinked environments, for example in a theme park ride or in an architectural environment.
zoom	Allows the size of beam/ image to be adjusted whilst maintaining its focus. See Also iris.

## Symbols

@ key, 115

## A

abstraction, 13  
Active, 16  
Add Release End Cue, 193  
aggregation, 80

- collapsing sections, 80
- jumping between sections, 81
- section priority, 81

All button, 113  
Allow Refs button

- when recording palettes, 138

arrow keys (see keys, cursor)  
Assert key, 188  
Assert Time, 193, 197  
audio playback, 97  
Auto Launch, 89  
Auto Palettes, 109  
Auto Update, 145  
Auto-release at End, 193

## B

back, 57  
Back key, 114  
Back Time, 193  
backlight off time

- console touch screens, 56
- DMX Processors, 68

backup, 55, 93  
Backwards button, 155  
ball mode, 57  
battery, 55  
Beacon, 69  
beam

- modifying values, 118

blind mode, 147  
blocking, 144, 156

- cues, 7
- removing blocking, 157

brightness

- desk lights, 57
- touch screens, 56

buddying, with fanning, 124  
bugs

- reporting, 236

Burning a CD, 93  
button, 3

- double press time, 59
- repeat delay, 59
- repeat period, 59

## C

calibration

- colour, 15

calibration of touch screens, 55  
Capture Activity, 201  
CD-ROM drive, 88, 90

- audio playback, 97
- creating a CD, 93
- ejecting a disk, 92

changing the current show, 92  
chases

- configuring playback controls, 206

Choose key, 187–188, 195  
cleaning

- faders, 232
- front panel, 229
- touch screens, 229

clock, console, 60, 87  
Clone, 16  
clone (see copying fixture parameter values)  
cloning patching, 103  
CMY, 15  
Collapse Aggregated Sections, 80  
colour

- modifying values, 118

colour calibration, 15  
colour matching, 14, 118  
colour models, 15  
Colour Picker, 15, 119  
colour scheme, 56  
colour temperature, 15  
command line, 5, 85

- syntax, 86

comment macro (see macro)  
console

- clean software install, 227
- reporting problems, 236
- technical specification, 219
- updating software, 227

consoles

- multiple, on the network, 11, 64

Control Panel, 55

- Displays, 56
- Keyboard, 59–60
- Network Settings, 64, 89
- Printers, 60
- System Info, 236
- Time and Date, 60

copy, 81  
copying

- cuelists, 172
- cuelists to pages, 202
- cues, 152

- fixture parameter values, 121
  - fixtures, 110
  - groups, 132
  - pages, 202
  - palettes, 139
  - parameter values into the Programmer, 144
  - scenes, 178
  - shows, 91
  - creating
    - cuelists, 170
    - effects, 184
    - folders, 92
    - pages, 199
  - creation date, 91
  - cross-over cable, Ethernet, 62
  - Cue Only, 193
  - CueList Directory, 81
  - CueList Rate, 193
  - cuelists, 8, 169
    - configuring playback controls, 206
    - copying, 172
    - copying to pages, 202
    - creating, 170
    - deleting, 171
    - moving, 172
    - moving to pages, 202
    - naming, 170
    - options, 191
    - ordering of cues, 165
    - pages, 199
    - playback, 187
    - releasing options, 193
    - removing from pages, 202
    - renumbering, 171
    - status, 189
  - cues
    - copying, 152
    - deleting, 152
    - editing contents, 153
    - editing parameter timings, 163
    - editing times, 163
    - follow-on, 164
    - learn timing, 165
    - linking, 165
    - looping, 166
    - manual, 164
    - moving, 153
    - naming, 151
    - numbering, 150
    - ordering, 165
    - parts, 9
    - paths, 162
    - playing out of sequence, 8
    - recording, 149
      - removing parameter values, 151
      - with a delay time, 161
      - with a fade time, 160
      - with selected fixtures only, 151
      - with state, 156
    - simultaneous, 7
    - timing, 159
    - tracking backwards when recording, 155
    - tracking forwards when deleting, 156
    - tracking forwards when inserting, 155
    - triggering, 163
    - triggering from timecode, 213
    - wait time, 164
  - cursor keys, 99
  - cut, 81
- ## D
- date
    - creation, of a show file, 91
    - setting the console clock, 60
  - default value of parameters, 108
  - Delay button, 84
  - delay time, 159, 161
    - fanned, 127
  - deleting
    - cuelists, 171
    - cues, 152
    - desktop views, 78
    - fixtures from groups, 132
    - groups, 131
    - link cues, 165
    - pages, 203
    - palettes, 139
    - scenes, 178
    - shows, 91
  - deselecting fixtures, 114
  - desk channels, 5, 99
  - desk lights, 57
  - desktop views, 75
    - deleting, 78
    - naming, 76
    - options, 77
    - recalling, 77
    - recording, 76
  - DHCP, 63, 66
  - DHCP server, 64
  - direct palettes, 81, 141
  - directories, 81
    - automatic naming of items, 83
    - default item names, 83
  - directory (see folders)
  - discrete parameter values (see slots)

- Display
  - Playback Wings, 69
- displays, 55
- displays, external, 56
- DMX, 11
- DMX address, 13, 101
- DMX Processor, 11, 62, 101, 103
  - backlight off time, 68
  - IP address, 66
  - locking the controls, 67
  - mains power, 65
  - multiple, 64
  - Net number, 66
  - port number, 67
  - resetting, 68
  - status, 68
  - technical specification, 220
  - updating software, 228
  - using, 65
  - watchdog, 68
- DMX universe, 101
- E**
- Edit button, 85
  - and the command line, 85
- Edit Fixtures window, 104
- editing
  - cue contents, 153
  - cue timings, 163
  - group contents, 132
  - palette contents, 140
  - parameter timings in cues, 163
  - scene contents, 178
- editors, 84
  - bringing in values from onstage, 143
  - locking, 85
  - which is the current editor?, 87
- Effect Directory, 81, 181
- effects, 181
  - engine, 181
  - fanning, 184
  - length, 183
  - n-shot, 183
  - offset, 183
  - palettes, 184
  - rate, 183
  - simultaneous, 13
  - size, 183
  - tables, 182
- embedded palettes, 133
- Enable Aggregation, 80
- Enable Jump Toolbar, 81
- Enable Timecode, 192
- endstops
  - of parameter values, 121
- Ethernet, 62
  - switch, 62
- Even button, 114
- Export
  - preferences, 94
- external
  - displays, 56
  - keyboard, 59
  - mouse, 59
  - touch screens, 56
- Extract, 16
- F**
- Fade button, 84
- Fade Changes, 146–147
- fade time, 159–160
  - default, 160
  - overriding during playback, 191, 195
  - with masks, 161
- fader, 12, 188
- faders
  - cleaning, 232
  - replacing, 231
- fanning, 123, 127
  - effects, 184
  - Fanning Toolbar, 124
  - from the command line, 123
  - in spreadsheet view, 123
  - multipart, 124
  - options, 124
  - with groupings, 124
  - with the Fan key, 123
- Fanning Toolbar, 114
- File Browser, 91
- fine control of parameter values, 121
- fixture library, 88
- fixture masters, 13
- Fixture Patch window, 101
- Fixture Schedule window, 99
- fixture types, updating, 92
- Fixture window, 100, 104
- fixtures, 5
  - adding, 99
  - cloning patching, 103
  - configuring, 104
  - copying, 110
  - copying parameter values, 121
  - deselecting, 114
  - duplicating, 110
  - generic, 99
  - interchangeable, 14

- inverting pan and tilt, 106
- inverting the selection, 113
- modes, 99
- patching, 100
- proprtional patch, 107
- removing, 100
- removing from the Programmer, 127
- replicating, 110
- select all, 113
- selecting, 112
- selecting from what is onstage, 143
- selection order, 114
- sub selections, 114
- swapping axes, 106
- timing, 126
- unpatching, 104
- user number, 106

Flash key, 188

flip, 57, 118

folders

- creating, 92

Follow Chosen, 194

Follow Cue, 194

follow-on, 164

follow-on time, 159

Forward button, 155–156

front panel, 11

- cleaning, 229

## G

- generic fixtures, 99
- global
  - palettes, 134
- Global button
  - when recording palettes, 136
- glossary, 3, 243
- Go key, 188
- Grand Master, 205
  - loosing, 205
- graphical user interface, 5, 71
- Group Directory, 81
- groupings (see fanning)
- groups, 129
  - copying, 132
  - creating automatically, 109
  - deleting, 131
  - editing contents, 132
  - moving, 132
  - naming, 131
  - recording, 130
  - removing fixtures, 132
  - using, 131
- Guard button, 81, 84, 191, 196

## H

- halt, 163
- Halt/Back key, 188
- hard command (see hard value)
- hard values, 6–7, 122, 156
- headphones, 97
- help
  - full tutorial, 23
  - getting help, 235
  - getting started, 3
  - key to this manual, 3
  - quick tutorial, 19
- Help button, 81, 84
- highlight, 145
- highlight palette, 81
- Hold Over If Active, 200
- HSI, 15
- HTP, 8, 193, 197
- hub (see switch)
- hue, 15
- Hue, 118

## I

- I-Wheel, 12, 116
  - sensitivity, 58
- Ignore MSC In, 192
- Import
  - preferences, 94
- inhibitive masters, 195, 206
- Insert button
  - with cuelists, 172
  - with cues, 150
  - with groups, 130
  - with palettes, 135
  - with scenes, 177
- installing software, 227
- intensity, 15
  - modifying values, 115
- interface (see graphical user interface)
- inverting pan and tilt, 106
- inverting parameter values, 121
- inverting the fixture selection, 113
- IP address
  - console, 63
  - DMX Processor, 66
  - using a custom, 64
- Is a Chase, 193

## J

- jump points
  - in timecode, 214
- Jump Toolbar, 81



## K

- key, 3
  - double press time, 59
  - repeat delay, 59
  - repeat period, 59
- keyboard
  - external, 59
  - mappings, 239
  - on-screen, 60
- keys
  - @, 115
  - Assert, 188
  - Choose, 187–188, 195
  - cursor, 99
  - Effects, 184
  - Fan, 123
  - Flash, 188
  - Go, 188
  - Halt/Back, 188
  - Highlight, 145
  - Live, 143–144
  - meaning of LEDs, 189
  - modifier, 72
  - new, 12
  - Next Page, 200
  - Open, 73
  - Pig (see Pig key)
  - Release, 188
  - Set, 60
  - Skip Back, 188
  - Skip Forward, 188
  - soft (see Soft Keys)
  - Time, 126
  - Trackball, 57
  - Update, 85, 145
- Knockout button, 127

## L

- language, console, 60
- Launch Existing Show, 89
  - automatically, 89
- launch macros, 89
- Launch New Show, 88
- learn timing, 165
- Leave In Background, 200
  - matching master levels, 201
- library
  - choosing, 88
  - merged status, 91
- linear timecode (see timecode)
  - gain, 212
- Linear Timecode USB Widget, 211

- link cues, 165
- linked parameters, 128
- links (see link cues)
- Live key, 143–144
- Load, 16
- logging off, 90
- loops, 166
  - action of Go key, 166
  - tracking through, 166
- Lower Priority, 81
- lowlight, 145
- lowlight palette, 81
- LTP, 8

## M

- macro
  - syntax, 215
  - when changing pages, 201
  - when cues run, 167
  - when launching a show, 89
- mains power, 55
- maintain state, 8, 166
- maintenance, 231
  - front panel, 229
- manual cues, 164
- mask
  - syntax, 86
  - when recording effects palettes, 184
  - when recording palettes, 137
- masking
  - when recording fade times, 161
- masters, 8, 12–13
  - fixture, 13
  - Grand Master, 205
  - inhibitive, 195, 206
  - pages, 199
  - physical, 187, 195
  - virtual, 13, 187, 191, 195–196
  - which is the currently chosen master?, 87
- Matching Levels, 201, 205
- Merge button
  - with cuelists, 172
  - with cues, 150
  - with groups, 130
  - with palettes, 135
  - with scenes, 177
- merging shows, 94
- MIDI, 209
  - show control, 209
  - using with timecode, 211
- MIDI/Timecode Processor, 62
  - connecting, 211
  - mains power, 65

- technical specification, 220
- using, 65
- using with timecode, 211
- modifier keys, 72
- monitor (see display)
- mouse, 59
- moving
  - cuelists, 172
  - cuelists to pages, 202
  - cues, 153
  - groups, 132
  - pages, 202
  - palettes, 139
  - scenes, 178
  - shows, 91
- MSC, 209
- multiple
  - consoles on the network, 11, 64
  - DMX Processors, 64
  - patch points, 101, 104
  - shows on the network, 11, 64

## N

- naming
  - cuelists, 170
  - cues, 151
  - desktop views, 76
  - groups, 131
  - palettes, 135
  - scenes, 177
  - shows, 91
  - slots, 108
  - the show, 88
- Net number, 63, 66
- Net Number, 103
- network, 62
  - connecting to an existing, 65
  - sending timecode over, 211
  - status, 68
- network processor, 62
  - mains power, 65
  - using, 65
- networking, 11
- new
  - playback features, 13
  - show, 88
  - windows, 12
- new show, starting, 92
- next, 57
- Next button, 114
- Next Page key, 200
- numbering
  - cues
    - (see also renumbering)

## O

- Odd button, 114
- on-screen keyboard, 60
- Open key, 73
- ortho mode, 57
- Output window, 189, 196

## P

- pages, 8, 199
  - changing, 200, 205
  - clearing, 202
  - copying, 202
  - copying cuelists to, 202
  - creating, 199
  - deleting, 203
  - moving, 202
  - moving cuelists to, 202
  - removing cuelists from, 202
  - template, 203
- Pages
  - which is the current page?, 87
- Palette Directory, 81
- palettes, 6, 81, 133
  - automatic naming, 83
  - copying, 139
  - creating automatically, 109
  - default names, 83
  - deleting, 139
  - direct, 141
  - editing contents, 140
  - effects, 13, 184
  - global, 134, 136
  - moving, 139
  - naming, 135
  - recording, 135
  - recording with masking, 137
  - recording with timings, 136
  - reference, 138
  - showing references to in editors, 84
  - types of content, 134
  - using in programming, 139
- pan (see position)
- parameter, 5, 14
  - timing, 9
- parameter types, 115
  - removing from the Programmer, 128
- Parameter Wheel
  - sensitivity, 58
- parameter wheels, 117–118, 121
- parameters
  - default value, 108

- linked, 128
  - making non-releasable, 110
  - minimum and maximum values, 107
  - modifying values, 115
  - naming slot values, 108
  - offset value, 108
  - removing value from the Programmer, 128
  - timing, 125–126
  - Parked Output window, 147
  - parking, 147
  - paste, 81
  - patch
    - proportional, 107
  - patch points, multiple, 101, 104
  - patching, 100
    - adding DMX Processors, 103
    - cloning, 103
    - finding unused addresses, 102
    - multiple fixtures, 103
    - multiple patch points, 104
    - unpatching, 104
  - Path button, 84
  - paths, 159, 162
  - Per Fixture button
    - when recording palettes, 136
  - Per Fixture Type button
    - when recording palettes, 136
  - Persist On Override, 192
  - Persist on Override, 197
  - Pig key, 72
    - for copy and paste, 81
    - for fine control of parameter values, 121
    - to unpark parameters, 147
    - when using desktop views, 77
    - when using directories, 81
    - with the I-Wheel, 116
  - Pile-Add FX, 193, 197
  - pinning windows, 74
  - playback, 8
    - configuring controls, 206
    - cuelists, 187
    - options, 191
    - scenes, 195
    - using pages, 199
  - Playback Bar, 189, 196, 201, 205
  - Playback Priority, 192, 197
  - Playback Wing, 69
  - playbacks, 13
  - point cues, 150
  - pointer mode (see Trackball)
  - port number, 64, 89
    - console, 63
    - DMX Processor, 67
  - position
    - flip, 118
    - modifying values, 117
  - position mode (see Trackball)
  - power, 55
  - Preferences, 55
    - Console, 56–60
    - Edit, 116, 128, 160
    - Playback Defaults, 118, 191, 197, 200
  - preferences
    - loading and saving, 94
  - preferences, user, 55
  - Prev button, 114
  - printers
    - adding, 60
    - modifying, 61
    - removing, 62
  - priority of aggregated sections, 81
  - priority of cuelists, 192
  - problems
    - reporting, 236
    - solving, 235
  - Programmer, the, 84, 111
    - bringing in values from onstage, 143
    - clearing the contents of, 127
- ## Q
- quit, 90
- ## R
- Rackmount Control Unit
    - technical specification, 221
  - Raise Priority, 81
  - rate override, 191, 195
  - Rate Wheel, 12, 188, 191
  - real world units, 14
  - Record Options Toolbar, 137, 184
    - with cuelists, 172
    - with cues, 150
    - with groups, 130
    - with palettes, 135
    - with scenes, 177
  - recording
    - CD-ROMs, 93
    - cuelists, 170
    - cues, 149
      - removing parameter values, 151
      - with a delay time, 161
      - with a fade time, 160
      - with selected fixtures only, 151
      - with state, 156
    - desktop views, 76
    - direct palettes, 141

- effects, 184
- effects palettes, 184
- groups, 130
- link cues, 165
- pages, 199
- palettes, 135
- parameter timings, 125
- scenes, 176
- reference palettes, 138
- Release All, 200
- Release key, 188
- Release on Other Go, 192
- Release Time, 193, 197
- releasing parameters, 110
- Rem Dim button, 117
- Remember Fader Values, 200
- Remove
  - Playback Wings, 69
- renaming
  - shows, 91
- renumbering
  - cuelists, 171
- Reorder button, 114
- repeat, with fanning, 124
- Replace button
  - with cuelists, 172
  - with cues, 150
  - with groups, 130
  - with palettes, 135
  - with scenes, 177
- replacing
  - faders, 231
  - touch panels, 231
  - Trackball, 232
- replicating fixtures, 110
- Reset on Release, 193
- Restore Activity, 201
- Reverse button, 114
- RGB, 15
- router (see switch)

## S

- safety information, 223
- saturation, 15
- Saturation, 118
- scene
  - masters, 13
- Scene Directory, 81
- scenes, 175
  - configuring playback controls, 206
  - copying, 178
  - deleting, 178
  - editing contents, 178

- moving, 178
- naming, 177
- playback, 195
- recording, 176
- status, 196
- timing, 179
- scrolling window contents, 75
- select all, 57, 113
- Select Toolbar, 114
- Selected button
  - when recording palettes, 138
- selecting fixtures, 112
  - from what is onstage, 143
- selection order, the, 114, 129
- servicing, 231
- set, 57
- Set key, the, 60
- show
  - connecting to a running, 89
  - launch automatically, 89
  - launching a new, 88
  - launching an existing, 89
  - name, 88
- Show Manager, 90
- Show Palettes button, 84
- show server, 89
- shows
  - backing up, 93
  - changing current, 92
  - copying, 91
  - creation date, 91
  - deleting, 91
  - managing, 90
  - merging, 94
  - moving, 91
  - multiple, on the network, 11, 64
  - naming, 91
  - renaming, 91
  - starting new, 92
  - updating fixture types, 92
- shuffle, 57
- Shuffle button, 114
- shutting down, 90
- simultaneous
  - cues, 7
  - effects, 13
- Skip Back key, 188
- Skip Forward key, 188
- slots, 118
  - naming, 108
- Soft Keys, 12, 71
- software
  - beta status, 238

- clean install, 227
  - updating, 227
  - version numbering, 237
  - Source button, 84
  - specifications, 219
  - split times, 161
  - spreadsheets, 78
  - Start Window, the, 88
  - starting a new show, 92
  - starting up, 88
  - State button, 156
  - static address, 63
  - Status Bar, 87
  - sub selections of fixtures, 114
  - Suck button, 144
  - support, 235
  - Suppress MSC Out, 192
  - swap to screen, 57
  - swapping axes, 106
  - switch, Ethernet, 62
  - switching off the console (see shutting down)
  - symbols, 3
  - syntax, 86
- T**
- tables
    - effects, 182
  - technical specifications, 219
  - technical support, 235
  - template page, 203
  - template pages, 81
  - theatre
    - lighting consoles, 5, 8
  - tilt (see position)
  - time
    - setting the console clock, 60
  - timecode, 163, 209
    - cue list options, 192
    - jump points, 214
    - options, 212
    - regenerating, 212
    - simulating, 214
    - viewing, 213
  - timing, 125, 159, 179
    - fanned, 127
    - for individual parameters, 9
  - toolbars, 71
    - CD Control Toolbar, 97
    - Fanning Toolbar, 114, 124
    - Playback Bar, 189, 196, 201, 205
    - Record Options Toolbar, 137, 184
      - with cue lists, 172
      - with cues, 150
      - with groups, 130
      - with palettes, 135
      - with scenes, 177
    - Select Toolbar, 114
    - Slot Toolbar, 108
    - Status Bar, 87
    - View Toolbar, 75
    - Window Control Toolbar, 75
  - touch panels
    - replacing, 231
  - touch screens, 11–12, 72
    - backlight off time, 56
    - brightness, 56
    - calibration, 55
    - cleaning, 229
    - disabling, 56
    - external, 56
    - maintenance, 229
  - touching parameters, 122
    - with Live, 144
  - Touchscreen Monitor
    - technical specification, 221
  - track backwards, 155
  - track forwards, 155–156
  - track through, 7, 122
  - Track Through Loops, 193
  - Trackball, 12, 106, 118
    - keys, 57
    - modes, 57
    - replacing, 232
    - sensitivity, 58
    - using for pan and tilt, 117
    - which is the current mode?, 87
  - tracked value, 6
  - tracking, 6–8, 122, 128, 156
    - stopping values tracking forwards, 155–156
    - through loops, 166
    - tracking backwards, 155
  - Trigger Forwards Only, 192
  - trigger macro, 167
  - triggers, 163
  - troubleshooting, 235
  - turning off the console (see shutting down)
- U**
- Unblock button, 157
  - unblocking, 157
  - undo, 72
  - units
    - real world, 14
  - unpatching, 104
  - Update key, 85
    - Auto Update, 145

- updating
  - fixture types, 92
  - software, 227
- Use HTTP, 193, 197
- user interface, 5
- User Manual
  - reporting problems, 237
- User Number
  - modifying, 106
- spreadsheets, 78
- Wings, 69
- with state, 156

## Z

- Zip drive, 88, 90
  - ejecting a disk, 92

## V

- Value button, 84
- version numbering, software, 237
- video timecode (see timecode)
- View by DP, 102
- View Toolbar, 75
- views (see desktop views)
- Views Directory, 75, 81
- virtual masters, 13, 191, 196

## W

- wait time, 159, 164
- wheel
  - I-Wheel, 12
  - Rate Wheel, 12
- wheelsets, 121
- white point, 15, 118
- Wholehog II, 11
- Wholehog III
  - clean software install, 227
  - reporting problems, 236
  - technical specification, 219
  - updating software, 227
- Window Control Toolbar, 75
- windows, 12
  - bringing to the front, 74
  - closing, 74
  - Cuelist, 169
  - directory, 81
  - Edit Fixtures, 104
  - editor, 84
  - Fixture, 100, 104
  - Fixture Patch, 101
  - Fixture Schedule, 99
  - Fixture, View by DP view, 102
  - moving, 74
  - opening, 73
  - Output, 189, 196
  - Parked Output, 147
  - pinning, 74
  - resizing, 74
  - scrolling contents, 75
  - Show Manager, 90